

# **STATUS OF GOVERNMENT DISTRICT LIBRARIES OF UTTAR PRADESH: A CRITICAL ANALYSIS**

## **Thesis**

Submitted for the Award of the Degree  
of

**Doctor of Philosophy**  
in  
**Library and Information Science**

Supervisor

**Dr. S. K. Sonkar**  
Assistant Professor



Submitted by

**Anubhav Shah**

Department of Library and Information Science  
(School for Information Science and Technology)  
Babasaheb Bhimrao Ambedkar University  
(A Central University)

Vidya Vihar, Raibareli Road, Lucknow-226025, (U.P.), India

**Enrolment No:-755/13**

**Year 2016**



*Dedicated to*  
*My Grand Father*  
*Late. Sri. Sundar Lal Shah*



# **DECLARATION**

I hereby declare that this thesis entitled “**STATUS OF GOVERNMENT DISTRICT LIBRARIES OF UTTAR PRADESH: A CRITICAL ANALYSIS**” submitted by me for the award of the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Library and Information Science to the Department of Library and Information Science, Babasaheb Bhimrao Ambedkar University, Lucknow is an outcome of my own efforts and is an original work. The contents of this thesis did not form a basis for the award of any previous degree to anyone else.

Date:

Place:

**(Anubhav Shah)**  
Research Scholar  
Department of Library and Information Science  
Babasaheb Bhimrao Ambedkar, Central University  
VidyaVihar, Raebareli Road, Lucknow, Uttar Pradesh.



**बाबासाहेब भीमराव अम्बेडकर विश्वविद्यालय**

विद्या विहार, रायबरेली रोड लखनऊ - 226025

**Babasaheb Bhimrao Ambedkar University**

(A Central University)

Vidya Vihar, Raebareli Road, Lucknow-226 025

**Dr. S. K. Sonkar**  
**Assistant Professor**  
**Department of Library and Information Science**

---

## **CERTIFICATE**

This is to certify that the thesis titled “**STATUS OF GOVERNMENT DISTRICT LIBRARIES OF UTTAR PRADESH: A CRITICAL ANALYSIS**” submitted by **Mr. Anubhav Shah** is an original research work and has not been previously submitted in part or full for the award of any other degree or diploma to this or any other university.

The thesis submitted to Babasaheb Bhimrao Ambedkar University Lucknow satisfies all the requirements as stipulated in the *Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) regulations – 1999 as amended in 2010* and it is fit for submission and evaluation for the award of the degree of Doctor of Philosophy of the University.

Date:

Supervisor

Head of Department



बाबासाहेब भीमराव अम्बेडकर विश्वविद्यालय

(केन्द्रीय विश्वविद्यालय)

विद्या विहार, रायबरेली रोड, लखनऊ-226025

**BABASAHEB BHIMRAO AMBEDKAR  
UNIVERSITY**

(A Central University)

Vidya Vihar, Raebareli Road, Lucknow-226025

Letter No.-030/COE/BBAU/2015

Dated: 20/04/15

**Ph.D. Course Work Certificate**

This is to certify that **Mr. Anubhav Shah**, Enrollment No. 755/13 Ph.D. Research Scholar, Department of Library and Information Science of this University has successfully completed his Ph.D. Course work in the examination held during May, 2014.

  
(A.K. Maurya)

Deputy Registrar (Exam.)

---

---

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

---

---

*Foremost, I would like to thankful for God who has given me courage, serenity and motivation to complete this study.*

*Through the following thesis is an individual work, I could never have reached the top or discover the depths of my research without the guidance, support, and effort of my mentor. I express a deep sense of gratitude to my supervisor, **Dr. Sharad Kumar Sonkar** Assistance Professor, Department of Library and Information Science, Babasaheb Bhimrao Ambedkar University, Lucknow.*

*I also wish to state my truthful thanks to **Prof. K.L.Mahawar**, Head, Department of Library and Information Science B.B.A.U, Lucknow and all the faculty members of the Department of Library and Information Science, **Dr. M.P. Singh, Dr. Ranjeet Kumar Choudhary and Dr. Shilpi Verma**, for their encouragement, cooperation and valuable suggestions for the study.*

*I am highly indebted and thoroughly grateful to **Dr. I.P Sharma** Ret. Additional Director of Madhiyamik Shiksha Prishad Uttar Pradesh, **Smt. Shail Yadav**, Secretary of Madhiyamik Shiksha Prishad Uttar Pradesh and **Smt. Shantvana Tiwari**, OSD of Public Libraries of Uttar Pradesh without their cooperation this study cannot be completed. I am again giving my truthful thanks to those people.*

*I am also grateful to all Librarians/ Library In-charge of Government District Libraries of Uttar Pradesh for their cooperation and assistance in providing the voluble data and Information which was required for the completion of this survey study.*

*I would like to thankful to all my friends for their cooperation and help throughout of my whole research work.*

*I am placing my special thanks to all of those authors who have contributed their valuable research papers or research works on public libraries, which were used by me for the study.*

*I extend my genuine gratitude to my family members, especially my dearly loved parents, my father **Mr. Kanti Lal Shah**, my mother **Smt. Sarita Shah**, who educated me the value of hard work and also encourage me to contribute something for Library and Information Science profession . I never forget the massive assistance and help that was received by my Elder Brother **Mr. Anupam Lal Shah**, my sister **Sunayna Shah** and my sister in law **Lekha Shah** and my younger brother **Anurag Shah** and all of my family members.*

*In addition I am very much pleased to all my well wishers, who provide me valuable suggestions during the completion of this research.*

**Date:**

**Place:**

**(Anubhav Shah)**

---

---

## PREFACE

---

---

At first, when I was enrolled in research, the only thing in my mind was to do something for the development and modernization of the libraries of Uttar Pradesh because as far as researcher concern the status of public libraries in Uttar Pradesh is not satisfactory according to the need of generation. Therefore I concern all of these things with my supervisor than he was suggested that why you are not going to explore the status of public libraries of Uttar Pradesh in 21 century but I was scared because Uttar Pradesh is one of the biggest state of India which include 75 districts, and it was very difficult to me to know the status of public libraries of Uttar Pradesh because its consisting more than 3000 public/private, public libraries in entire state according to the study done by the field officer of Raja Ram Mohan Roy Library Foundation in the year of 2003. That's why it was decided that I will work for discover the status of government district libraries of Uttar Pradesh and finally I started my research work entitle "Status of Government District Libraries of Uttar Pradesh: A Critical Analysis".

We are aware that government district libraries come under the category of public library, and treated as a central agency to acquire, process, and disseminate knowledge and information in an entire district. Government district library plays an important role in promoting culture, social, economic development and also work for the development of education literacy among the every group of peoples in whole district. Another thing we can say about the government district libraries that it is an integral part of the society with its unique role for public, academic and research world as well as in business and industries also.

The distinctive point of the present research is that researcher personally visited all 75 districts of Uttar Pradesh and collect relevant data from the librarian and library in-charge by questionnaire, Interview and personal observation about libraries. In this study researcher explore the actual status of library permanent staff, physical infrastructure of library, library collection and services provided to the users, status of library registered users, status of information communication equipment and services provided through ICT application to the users, status about the library budgets and also find out their permanent addresses with details of email, contact no, name of librarian, etc.

The finding of the research entitled “Status of Government District Libraries of Uttar Pradesh: A Critical Analysis” is a great importance, interest and great significance, not only for the scholars and professionals associated with government district libraries of Uttar Pradesh, but also to the policy makers, planners, state library authorities and the State Government. On the behalf of this study the State Government can take a positive decision for the betterment of the Government district libraries services.

This study accomplished with 6 chapters. The details of all chapters are given below.

**Chapter: 1 Introduction**

**Chapter: 2 Review of Related Literature**

**Chapter: 3 Profiles of the Government District Libraries**

**Chapter: 4 Data Analysis and Interpretation**

**Chapter: 5 Governance of Government District Libraries of Uttar**

**Chapter: 6 Finding, Conclusion and Suggestions**

---

---

## CONTENTS

---

---

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| <i>Declaration</i>   | <i>i</i>    |
| <i>Certificate</i>   | <i>ii</i>   |
| <i>Ph.D. Course work Certificate</i>                                   | <i>iii</i>  |
| <i>Acknowledgement</i>   | <i>iv</i>   |
| <i>Preface</i>   | <i>vi</i>   |
| <i>List of Tables</i>  | <i>xi</i>   |
| <i>List of Figures</i>   | <i>xiii</i> |
| <i>List of Abbreviations</i>   | <i>xv</i>   |
| <b>Chapter 1: Introduction</b>   | <b>1-36</b> |
| 1.1 <i>Introduction</i>  | <i>1</i>    |
| 1.2 <i>Meaning of Library</i>  | <i>2</i>    |
| 1.3 <i>A Brief Introduction about the History of Libraries a World</i> | <i>4</i>    |
| 1.4 <i>Library Scenario in India</i>                                   | <i>7</i>    |
| 1.5 <i>Public Library</i>  | <i>12</i>   |
| 1.5.1 <i>Purpose and the Objective of the public library</i>           | <i>14</i>   |
| 1.5.2 <i>Function of Public Library</i>                                | <i>15</i>   |
| 1.5.3 <i>Categories of Public Library</i>                              | <i>15</i>   |
| 1.5.4 <i>National Library</i>  | <i>16</i>   |
| 1.5.5 <i>State Library</i>   | <i>17</i>   |
| 1.5.6 <i>Regional/Divisional Library</i>                               | <i>18</i>   |
| 1.5.7 <i>Government District Library</i>                               | <i>18</i>   |
| 1.6 <i>Statement of the Problem</i>                                    | <i>24</i>   |
| 1.7 <i>Significance of the Study</i>                                   | <i>25</i>   |
| 1.8 <i>Objective of the Study</i>                                      | <i>25</i>   |
| 1.9 <i>Hypotheses of the Study</i>                                     | <i>26</i>   |
| 1.10 <i>Scope and Limitation of the Study</i>                          | <i>27</i>   |

|       |   |                |
|-------|---|----------------|
| 1.11  | <i>Research Methodology</i>   | 29             |
| 1.13  | <i>Style of Reference</i>   | 31             |
| 1.14  | <i>Organization of the Study</i>  | 31             |
|       | <b><i>Chapter 2: Review of Related Literature</i></b>                                 | <b>37-69</b>   |
|       | <b><i>Chapter 3: Profile of Government District Libraries of Uttar Pradesh</i></b>    | <b>70-174</b>  |
|       | <b><i>Chapter 4: Data Analysis and Interpretation</i></b>                             | <b>148-192</b> |
| 4.1   | <i>Introduction</i>   | 148            |
| 4.2   | <i>Data Analysis and Interpretation</i>   | 149            |
|       | <b><i>Chapter 5: Governance of Government District Libraries of Uttar Pradesh</i></b> | <b>193-208</b> |
| 5.1   | <i>Introduction</i>   | 193            |
| 5.2   | <i>State Library Council</i>  | 194            |
| 5.3   | <i>State Standing Committee</i>   | 195            |
| 5.4   | <i>District Library Committee</i>   | 197            |
| 5.5   | <i>State Library Committee</i>  | 198            |
| 5.6   | <i>Uttar Pradesh Public Library Development Funds Committee</i>                       | 199            |
| 5.7   | <i>Uttar Pradesh Library Cell</i>   | 200            |
| 5.8   | <i>Library Development Plan by Library Cell</i>                                       | 201            |
| 5.8.1 | <i>Establishment and Reconstruction of Government District Library</i>                | 201            |
| 5.8.2 | <i>Grant for Libraries and Reading Rooms (Vachnaly)</i>                               | 201            |
| 5.8.3 | <i>Grant to Achary Narendra Dev Library Lucknow</i>                                   | 202            |
| 5.8.4 | <i>Grant for the development of Amriddula Public Library Lucknow</i>                  | 202            |
| 5.8.5 | <i>Grant for the Development of Public Libraries</i>                                  | 202            |

|        |  |                |
|--------|--|----------------|
| 5.8.6  | <i>Grant relief for the development of Child Section in Public Library</i>                                   | 203            |
| 5.8.7  | <i>Grant for State Central Library Allahabad and 8 others Government District Libraries of Uttar Pradesh</i> | 203            |
| 5.8.8  | <i>Grant for development of Government District Libraries and Establishment of new Libraries in State</i>    | 203            |
| 5.8.9  | <i>Subsidiary Grant of Raja Ram Mohan Roy Library Foundation Kolkata:</i>                                    | 204            |
| 5.8.10 | <i>National Mission on Libraries</i>   | 205            |
| 5.8.11 | <i>Development of E- Library of Uttar Pradesh</i>  | 205            |
| 5.8.12 | <i>Bill &amp; Melinda Gates Foundation</i>   | 205            |
| 5.8.13 | <i>Structure of the Governance of Government District Libraries</i>  | 206            |
| 5.9    | <i>Conclusion</i>  | 206            |
|        | <b><i>Chapter: 6 Findings, Conclusion and Suggestions</i></b>  | <b>209-240</b> |
| 6.1    | <i>Introduction</i>  | 209            |
| 6.2    | <i>Outline of the Findings</i>   | 209            |
| 6.3    | <i>Result about Hypotheses</i>   | 2016           |
| 6.4    | <i>Conclusion</i>  | 224            |
| 6.5    | <i>Suggestions</i>   | 227            |
| 6.6    | <i>Further areas of Research</i>   | 239            |
|        | <b><i>Bibliography</i></b>   | <b>241-260</b> |
|        | <b><i>Appendix: Questionnaire</i></b>  | <b>261-267</b> |

---

---

## **LIST OF TABLES**

---

---

| <b>Table<br/>no.</b> | <b>Title</b>  | <b>Page<br/>no.</b> |
|----------------------|---|---------------------|
| 3.2                  | <i>Brief Introduction of all Available Government Districts Libraries of<br/>Uttar Pradesh</i>            | 74                  |
| 4.4.1                | <i>Status of Government District Libraries in Uttar Pradesh</i>   | 150                 |
| 4.4.2                | <i>Year -wise Establishment of Government District Libraries</i>  | 152                 |
| 4.4.3                | <i>Library Timing of Government District Libraries</i>  | 154                 |
| 4.4.4                | <i>Status of Permanent Staff</i>  | 155                 |
| 4.4.5                | <i>Status of Qualification of the Librarians</i>  | 158                 |
| 4.4.6                | <i>Gender - Wise Shorting of the Librarian</i>  | 159                 |
| 4.4.7                | <i>Experience- wise Classification of the Librarians</i>  | 160                 |
| 4.4.8                | <i>Status of Permanent Library Staff, Satisfaction towards Smooth-<br/>Functioning and Adequate Staff</i> | 161                 |
| 4.4.9                | <i>Status of Library Classification and Cataloging</i>  | 162                 |
| 4.4.10               | <i>Status of Users in Government District Libraries</i>   | 163                 |
| 4.4.11               | <i>Library fee in Government District Libraries</i>   | 166                 |
| 4.4.12               | <i>Status of Library Collection</i>   | 167                 |
| 4.4.13               | <i>Status of Library Collection in terms of 6 Categories</i>  | 170                 |
| 4.4.14               | <i>Status of Library Services</i>   | 173                 |
| 4.4.15               | <i>Status of Computers available in Government District Libraries</i>                                     | 175                 |
| 4.4.16               | <i>Availability of ICT Equipment in Government District libraries.</i>                                    | 176                 |
| 4.4.17               | <i>Status of Internet Accessibility in Government District Libraries</i>                                  | 178                 |
| 4.4.18               | <i>Type of Internet Connectivity</i>  | 179                 |
| 4.4.19               | <i>Status of Website of Government District Libraries</i>   | 179                 |

|        |  |     |
|--------|--|-----|
| 4.4.20 | <i>Use of ICT Application/Technologies in Government District Libraries</i>                  | 180 |
| 4.4.21 | <i>Status of Satisfaction towards ICT facility of Libraries</i>                              | 182 |
| 4.4.22 | <i>Status of Library Automation of Government District Libraries</i>                         | 183 |
| 4.4.23 | <i>Status of Library Automated Software</i>  | 184 |
| 4.4.24 | <i>Status of Library Building</i>  | 185 |
| 4.4.25 | <i>Status of Library Resources and Infrastructure</i>  | 186 |
| 4.4.26 | <i>Status of Satisfaction towards the Physical Facility of Government District Libraries</i> | 188 |
| 4.4.27 | <i>Status of Full Library Budget Expended by the Librarian / Library In-charge</i>           | 189 |
| 4.4.28 | <i>Status of overall Satisfaction with Library Budget</i>                                    | 190 |
| 4.4.29 | <i>Status of Satisfaction with Governance</i>  | 191 |
| 4.4.30 | <i>Weak Area of District Libraries</i>   | 192 |

---

---

## *LIST OF FIGURES*

---

---

| <i>Figure<br/>no.</i> | <i>Title</i>  | <i>Page<br/>no.</i> |
|-----------------------|---|---------------------|
| 1.1                   | <i>Structure of Public library</i>  | 16                  |
| 4.4.1                 | <i>Status of Government District Libraries in Uttar Pradesh</i>   | 151                 |
| 4.4.2                 | <i>Year -wise Establishment of Government District Libraries</i>  | 152                 |
| 4.4.3                 | <i>Library Timing of Government District Libraries</i>  | 154                 |
| 4.4.4                 | <i>Status of Permanent Staff</i>  | 155                 |
| 4.4.5                 | <i>Status of Qualification of the Librarians</i>  | 158                 |
| 4.4.6                 | <i>Gender - Wise Shorting of the Librarian</i>  | 159                 |
| 4.4.7                 | <i>Experience- wise Classification of the Librarians</i>  | 160                 |
| 4.4.8                 | <i>Status of Permanent Library Staff, Satisfaction towards Smooth-<br/>Functioning and Adequate Staff</i> | 161                 |
| 4.4.9                 | <i>Status of Library Classification and Cataloging</i>  | 162                 |
| 4.4.10                | <i>Status of Users in Government District Libraries</i>   | 165                 |
| 4.4.11                | <i>Library fee in Government District Libraries</i>   | 166                 |
| 4.4.12                | <i>Status of Library Collection</i>   | 169                 |
| 4.4.14                | <i>Status of Library Services</i>   | 173                 |
| 4.4.15                | <i>Status of Computers Available in Government District Libraries</i>                                     | 175                 |
| 4.4.16                | <i>Availability of ICT Equipment in Government District libraries.</i>                                    | 177                 |
| 4.4.17                | <i>Status of Internet Accessibility in Government District Libraries</i>                                  | 178                 |
| 4.4.18                | <i>Type of Internet Connectivity</i>  | 179                 |
| 4.4.19                | <i>Status of Website of Government District Libraries</i>   | 180                 |
| 4.4.20                | <i>Use of ICT Application/Technologies in Government District<br/>Libraries</i>                           | 181                 |

|        |  |     |
|--------|--|-----|
| 4.4.21 | <i>Status of Satisfaction towards ICT facility of Libraries</i>                                  | 182 |
| 4.4.22 | <i>Status of Library Automation of Government District Libraries</i>                             | 183 |
| 4.4.23 | <i>Status of Library Automated Software</i>  | 184 |
| 4.4.24 | <i>Status of Library Building</i>  | 185 |
| 4.4.25 | <i>Status of Library Resources and Infrastructure</i>  | 186 |
| 4.4.26 | <i>Status of Satisfaction towards the Physical Facility of<br/>Government District Libraries</i> | 188 |
| 4.4.27 | <i>Status of Full Library Budget Expended by the Librarian /<br/>Library In-charge</i>           | 189 |
| 4.4.28 | <i>Status of overall Satisfaction with Library Budget</i>  | 190 |
| 4.4.29 | <i>Status of Satisfaction with Governance</i>  | 191 |
| 4.4.30 | <i>Weak Area of District Libraries</i>   | 192 |

---

---

## *LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS*

---

---

|              |   |
|--------------|---|
| <i>AL</i>    | <i>Assistant Librarian</i>  |
| <i>ALA</i>   | <i>American Library Association</i>   |
| <i>ALI</i>   | <i>Aligarh</i>  |
| <i>ALLA</i>  | <i>Allahabad</i>  |
| <i>AZA</i>   | <i>Azamghar</i>   |
| <i>BAL</i>   | <i>Balrampur</i>  |
| <i>BDC</i>   | <i>Book Deposit Centre</i>  |
| <i>BL</i>    | <i>Branch Library</i>   |
| <i>C.Lib</i> | <i>Certificate in Library Science</i>                                       |
| <i>CAS</i>   | <i>Current Awareness Service</i>  |
| <i>CC</i>    | <i>Colon Classification</i>   |
| <i>CCC</i>   | <i>Classified Catalogue Code</i>  |
| <i>CHI</i>   | <i>Chitrkoot</i>  |
| <i>DDC</i>   | <i>Dewey Decimal Classification</i>   |
| <i>DIV</i>   | <i>Division</i>   |
| <i>DL</i>    | <i>District Library</i>   |
| <i>DL</i>    | <i>Deputy Librarian</i>   |
| <i>DPL</i>   | <i>Directorate of Public Libraries</i>                                      |
| <i>FAI</i>   | <i>Faizabad</i>   |
| <i>FAR</i>   | <i>Farrukhabad</i>  |
| <i>FIR</i>   | <i>Firozabad</i>  |
| <i>GOV</i>   | <i>Government</i>   |
| <i>ICT</i>   | <i>Information Communication Technology</i>                                 |
| <i>IFLA</i>  | <i>International federation of Library Association and<br/>Institutions</i> |
| <i>ILA</i>   | <i>Indian Library Association</i>   |

|               |  |
|---------------|--|
| <i>ILL</i>    | <i>Inter Library Loan</i>  |
| <i>IT</i>     | <i>Information Technology</i>  |
| <i>LAK</i>    | <i>Lakhimpur</i>   |
| <i>LAN</i>    | <i>Local Area Network</i>  |
| <i>LIS</i>    | <i>Library and Information Science</i>   |
| <i>LKO</i>    | <i>Lucknow</i>   |
| <i>LLA</i>    | <i>Local Library Authority</i>   |
| <i>M.Lib</i>  | <i>Master of Library Science</i>   |
| <i>M.Phil</i> | <i>Master of Philosophy</i>  |
| <i>MAN</i>    | <i>Metropolitan Area Network</i>   |
| <i>MUZ</i>    | <i>Muzaffarnagr</i>  |
| <i>NKC</i>    | <i>National Knowledge Commission, New Delhi</i>                                  |
| <i>OPAC</i>   | <i>Online Public Access Catalogue</i>  |
| <i>Ph.D</i>   | <i>Doctor of Philosophy</i>  |
| <i>RRRLF</i>  | <i>Raja Ram Mohan Roy Library Foundation</i>                                     |
| <i>S.K.N</i>  | <i>Sant Kabir Nagar</i>  |
| <i>S.R.N</i>  | <i>Sant Ravidas Nagar</i>  |
| <i>SDI</i>    | <i>Selective Dissemination of Information</i>                                    |
| <i>SHR</i>    | <i>Shrawasti</i>   |
| <i>SIDD</i>   | <i>Siddharthnagr</i>   |
| <i>SLC</i>    | <i>State Library Council</i>   |
| <i>U.G.C</i>  | <i>University Grand Commission</i>   |
| <i>UDC</i>    | <i>Universal Decimal Classification</i>  |
| <i>UNESCO</i> | <i>United National Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, Paris.</i> |
| <i>UP</i>     | <i>Uttar Pradesh</i>   |
| <i>WAN</i>    | <i>Wide Area Network</i>   |
| <i>www</i>    | <i>World Wide Web</i>  |

***Chapter: 1***  
***Introduction***

---

# CHAPTER: 1

## INTRODUCTION

---

*Without Libraries What Have We? We Have No Past And No Future.*

*Ray Bradbury*

### **1.1 INTRODUCTION:**

As we all know that “Library is a Growing Organism” fifth law of library science given by S.R .Ranganathan. In 21<sup>st</sup> century information communication technology (ICT) has changed the meaning of libraries as information centers and it is also known as knowledge society era. In this era, ICT is playing a very important role in every spare of human life. The whole world has been connected to each other through a network which is formally known as Internet. ICT is doing a fabulous job for creation, preservation and dissemination of knowledge. Now a day’s none of any sector of the world can be run without ICT application. Every day, new technology has come and old technology became obsolete very fast. So it is very difficult for us to update our-self with advanced technologies but it is very useful for us to keep in touch with advanced technologies. Libraries had adopted information communication technology in the starting of the 20<sup>th</sup> century. The information communication technology has forced the libraries to rethink and remodel their sources and services with advanced technology alone with the need of their users. Now a day’s so many libraries are modernizing their collection and services to provide multiple ranges of access through the web. There are so many libraries have adopted latest technology like Bar code, Wi-Fi, RFID, QR code, Mobile Technology .Claude computing, OPAC, E-repository software , Library Automation software , Digital library software , Open access initiative etc. In this study researcher has conducted his research work

entitled “Status of Government District Libraries of Uttar Pradesh: A Critical Analysis” to evaluate the status of government district libraries of Uttar Pradesh in 21<sup>st</sup> century. To the best of researcher knowledge, this is one of the unique studies of the history of libraries in Uttar Pradesh where researcher personally visited all district libraries and evaluated the status which includes (Library Collections, Library Services, ICT Infrastructure, Library Physical Facility, Libraries Users etc).

## **1.2 MEANING OF LIBRARY:**

For the world ‘Library’ so many synonyms has been used like Record room, Repository, Archives, bibliotheca, book room etc. ‘The world “Library” is derive from Latin word ‘Libraria’ and Roman word ‘Liber’ (Book). It is also known in German- Bibliothek, Spanish –Bibliotheca, French- Bibliotheque. The word library is the combination of two words of Latin and French.

Latin: Libraria or librarius (= of books)

French: Libra, Liber (=of books) + arius- ary (of) = Library

‘Liber’ means bark of a tree, since it was used for writing and known as book writing.

‘Arius’ or Arie or Ary means a place to keep the books. Then it is originally known as library’ (Sahal & Sharma, 2008).

There are so many definitions that can define the meaning of library in its own sense some of the definitions of library are given below.

“Library, traditionally, collection of book used for reading or study, or the building or room in which such a collection is kept” (Francis, G. Frank, n.d).

“A place where books, magazines, and other materials (such as videos and musical recordings) are available for people to use or borrow”(Merriam Webster Dictionary, 2015).

“A building, room, or organization that has a collection, especially of books, for people to read or borrow, usually without payment”(Cambridge Dictionary Online, 2015).

“A place in which literary and artistic materials, such as books, periodicals, newspapers, pamphlets, prints, records, and tapes, are kept for reading, reference, or lending”(The American Heritage Dictionary, 2015).

“A building or room containing collections of books, periodicals, and sometimes films and recorded music for use or borrowing by the public or the members of an institution: *a university library*”(Oxford Dictionary, 2015).

“A room or set of rooms where books and other literary materials are kept”(Collin Dictionaries, 2015)

“A place where books, documents, CDs etc are available for you to look at or borrow”(Macmillan Dictionary, 2015)

We all are familiar that the library is a topographic point where information resources are organized in such a manner that anyone can access their desired information under one ceiling. Today information is scattering in

Multi-direction as well as Multi-dimension, as a result it is not possible that one library can fulfill the need of information to the users; therefore libraries are in different shapes, and sizes. The library is not limited to the group of persons but it is approachable to all mortals like scholarly person, businessman, teachers, lawyers etc. Thus on the basis of collection and readers in different categories, libraries can be divided into following categories (Ramasamy, 2003).

**(1) Public Library**

- National Library
- State Central

- Regional Library/ Divisional Library
- District Library
- Taluka Library
- Village Library
- City / Town Library

**(2) Academic Library**

- School Library
- Collage Library
- University Library

**(3) Special Library and Information Centers**

**1.3 A BRIEF INTRODUCTION ABOUT THE HISTORY OF LIBRARY IN WORLD:**

The relationship between human life and book (Knowledge) is too old as records have been kept. In the ancient world there was no difference between a record room and archive (Library). In this concept the library was existed as long as records have been kept or organized. The concept of a library was found in a temple of the Babylonian town of Nippur, where numbers of rooms filled with clay tablets, similarly a beautiful collection of Assyrian clay tablets of 2nd- millennium bc were found at tell el-Amarna in Egypt. The great king of Assyria, Ashurbanipal (668-c. 627 bc) organized an archive of 25,000 tablets, comprising transcript and texts were found in well systematical order in temples of his kingdom. First-time library classification schemes were developed in earlier china under the Han dynasty period 206 bc (Estrabrook. 2015). Seven part classification scheme were developed which consist Confucian classics, philosophy ,rhymed work, military prose, scientific and occult writings, summaries and medicine. Most of the Greek temples possessed the libraries

in an earlier time. During the 4th century bc the first institutional library was found in the great school of philosophy at Athens. The texts were written in consumable materials like papyrus and parchment. But the most well-known collection was that of Peripatetic School founded by Aristotle. The Alexandria Library in Egypt was one of the largest libraries of the ancient world that was developed under the support of Ptolemaic dynasty 331 bc (Estrabrook. 2015).

The concept of private libraries was introduced by Rome. So many private libraries were existing in classical Rome including Cicero. Julius Caesar planned to develop a public library in classical Rome for outstanding scholar and writer. But Caesar was died before the plans were carried out. First public library was introduced by Asinius Pollio a literary supporter, with in the five years of Caesar death. The Bibliotheca Ulpia was first public record office of Rome which was established in 100 AD and continued working until the 5 century (Estrabrook. 2015). In the 7<sup>th</sup> century (Islamic World) So many noble libraries were found, after the death of Muhammad sahib his followers transcribed the words of Muhammad sahib in the form of Quran, the Muslim holy book. So many Monastery libraries were found in the early middle age one of the important monastery library was Abbey of Montecassino (Motecassino, 2015). But the use of libraries was limited to the personal use. The libraries of early middle age were treated as a personal property. Books were kept in the chained shelves, only learned people were custodians of the book kept and preserved in the libraries. Monastery libraries were famous with good collection of manuscript (Motecassino, 2015). 17<sup>th</sup> and 18<sup>th</sup> century were considered as the golden period of libraries. In this period many important libraries were found in Europe. Bodleian library was founded in 1602 which was open to the whole public and treated first public library in a world. Norwich city library was recognized in the year 1608

(Peterson, 2015). Chatham's library in Manchester was founded in 1653 and it claimed to be the oldest library in the English-speaking world and British library was established in the year 175 (Anon, 2008). In the 19<sup>th</sup> century only Chatham's Library in Manchester (Britain) was fully and freely accessible library to the public (Kelly, 1966). The concept of subscription library was started in 19<sup>th</sup> century. Lot of subscription libraries were found in the mid of 19<sup>th</sup> century, England could claim 274 subscription libraries and Scotland claim 266. Britain Public library act 1850 was the groundwork of the modern public libraries. The initial step of the Act to establish free public libraries and it was the first legislative step to develop the national institution that provides free access to information and literature. The act allowed all cities with population exceeding more than 10,000 to charge taxes for the support of public libraries. The Salford Museum and Art Gallery first opened in 1850 with name "The royal Museum & Public Library" was the first free public library in England (Visit, 2015). The year 1876 was the notable year in the history of libraries in United State because in 1876 first time American Library Association was formed and first time library classification scheme was published by Melvil Dewey, entitle "A Classification and Subject Index for Cataloguing and Arranging the Books and Pamphlets of a Library". In the 20<sup>th</sup> Century so many public libraries were established across the world in different Modernist styles. In the advent of new information technology in 20<sup>th</sup> century the sense of traditional library was changed. Computer based library system was developed to access the information over the computer networks. The role of librarian was also changed due to the development of information technology.

## **1.4 LIBRARY SCENARIO IN INDIA:**

India is formally known as Bharat Ganrajya and situated in South Asia. India is a seventh largest country of the world by area and second most populous country in the world. India is consisting 29 states and 7 union territories. India is celebrating the 69th years of Independence in 2015 and India is one of the most developing countries across the world. It also presented the one of the fully cultured and civilized history of human life from Sindhu culture to Mohanjodro. The development of libraries in Indian, as in any other country has been determined by literary, cultural, and socio-political development (Augustine, 1990). Origin of Indian literature was found with the compilation of religious works like ‘Mahabharata’, Veda and ‘Ramayana’. The Ancient history of India shows that India has very rich tradition of learning and scholarship. In the year 1893 Maharaja of Baroda Sayaji Rao Gaekward -3 has introduced the free and compulsory elementary education through library in the district of Baroda and extended it to all state in the year 1907. His Highness Sayaji Rao Gaekward-3, Maharaja of Baroda was a great thinker .who was pioneered the development of public library system in India early as 1910 (National, 2015). Library Movement in India is mainly divided in 3 periods 1) Ancient Indian Library, 2) Medieval Indian Library, 3) Modern Indian Library.

### **A. Ancient Indian Library:**

The history of ancient time is known as glorious. The Prevedic period also known as Shindhu Sabhyata was most civilized culture that has been found. They had own specific language and script. The evidence have shown that the people of Shindhu Sabhyata organized their knowledge in the form of tree bark, wooden plates, clay tablets, Bhoj tree skin and tar tree leaf and preserved all their knowledgeable materials in these libraries. During the Vedic period Aryans invented a ‘Brahmi’

script and the language of Aryans were Sanskrit. That time Gurukulam was the centers of learning. Gurukulam was situated out of the main cities of Vedic age. The teachers in Vedic age were known as ‘Guru’ and student knew as ‘Vidyarthi’ (Sahal, 2008). In this period oral communication was done among Vidyarthi and Guru. Vidyarthi of vedic age captures all knowledge delivered by the Guru in the form of Bhoj Parta, Tad Patra and created many copies of all available knowledge. Libraries were preserved under the supervision of Guru Ji and used by their Vidyarthi under the strict control of rare use. After the Vedic period, Buddha period has come. The education in Buddha period restricted up to the ‘Sangha and Matha’. Buddha Monk was lived in there Maths and they have the duty of publicity of their religions among the people. At that time two type of education were contributed by the Guru’s 1) Religious 2) Worldly Practical life. Religious education includes Bhudda Dharm books and world education had art of brevity, group discussion, art of bow, panting and music also. Sanskrit was the official medium of the language of these schools. The main centers of learning of Buddha were Takshila, Nlanda, Vallabhi and Vikramashila. The large libraries were established at these centers of learning. The evidences were showed that these libraries possess a good collection of Ved, Ayurved, Bow-Art or Dhanurveda, Vastukal, Agriculture, Trade and Commerce etc. The famous Naladnda University (600 AD) in Bihar had its own outstanding library with a massive collection of manuscript covering the universe of knowledge (Nair, 1993). The great personalities of the period had studied in these centers of knowledge like Chanakya, Lord Buddha and King Chandragupt etc.

### **B. Medieval Period:**

The Medieval period of India is also known as Mughal period. It was the wonderful period for the development of libraries in Indian because Mughal emperors

were high patrons of Art and Literature. In the period of Mughal the evidence were showed that the scholars of that period were appointed as librarians and they were very much pleased. In the period of Babur, Humayun and Akbar many new libraries were established and they worked for the development of existing libraries. Mughal libraries were well known for thier glorious construction (Building), good collection of rear manuscript and scholar librarians. Saraswati Mahal Library of Tanjour started by the Maharaj of Tanjor was the well-known library of 17<sup>th</sup> century. Saraswati Mahal library is still famous for his collection and services in the medieval period. The libraries established by kings and entrepreneurs function like private institutions and the admission to them were limited to the selected group. It was very destructive to us that most of the library collection of ancient and medieval period were removed by the British people and housed in the Indian office library, London (Ravindran, 1993).

### **C. Modern Indian Library:**

The arrival of the British and the consequent political disorder brought chaos in the Indian way of life. The Britishers came to India with the objective to widening their commercial markets that ultimately led to the establishment the British Empire in India. The British administration in India gave impertinence for imparting education to masses. The role of libraries in promoting non-formal or formal education was much understood by the Britishers. First of all they had set up libraries in Bombay, Calcutta and Madras. These libraries were financed by the Europeans residing in these cities. In 1784 the Bengal Royal Asiatic Society and in the year 1804 the Bombay royal Asiatic Society established libraries (Santikumar, 1993). In the year 1808, the Government of Bombay proposed to register libraries which were to be given copies of books published from the ‘fund for the encouragement of literature’. “In the 18<sup>th</sup> and 19<sup>th</sup> century few subscription libraries were started in

many cities of the country” (Ravindran, 1990). But they did not work like public libraries and provided free book services to all. Calcutta Public library were started in the year 1835 which later known as an imperial library. In the year 1854 company established a department of education and constituted the committee for the purpose. In the year 1900 public library of Lahore was Started (Sahal, 20008).

All over the earliest library development, the development of Baroda Public Library was unique. Baroda developed a public library network in the entire state. In the year 1910 Maharaja Sayaji Rao Gaekwad 3 of Baroda was invited an American expert of Library Science, William Alson Borden to organize a public library system for his country. The system organized by the Borden , consisted a central library at the apex body many branch libraries and traveling libraries, with special provision for woman and children and audio-video collection for semi literate peoples. The first library science school in Indian was started by Mr. Borden in the year 1911 (Ravindran, 1990). “When Baroda was merged with the former Bombay State, the central library of Baroda lost its important and the system was gradually decline.” Numbers of leading libraries were started in various part of the country by the Britishers and the group of Indian peoples. Another remarkable development was noted in the year 1939 when the British Government was planning to start libraries in whole part of the country. In Bombay 1939 a committee was appointed under the chairman ship of A.A.A. Fyzee to extent the library facilities in the country (Santhikumar, 1993). The committee submitted their report in the year 1940 with strong recommendations of building up of a strong network of public library system with state central library, district libraries, taluka libraries and block libraries (Santhikumar, 1993). So many Library association was established at the provincial level in this period list are given below (Sahal, 2008).

1. Baroda Library Association (1910)
2. Madras Library Association (1928)
3. Punjab Library Association (1915)—Re Establish in (1929)
4. Karnatak Library Association (1929)
5. Bihar Library Association (1930)
6. Bengal Library Association (1931)
7. Andhra Library Association (1931)
8. Assam Library Association (1938)
9. Keral Library Association (1942)
10. Bombay Library Association (1944)
11. Utkal Library Association (1944)
12. Poona Library Association (1945)
13. Delhi Library Association (1946)

**D. After Independence (1947):**

After Independence the growth of Public libraries were not so remarkable as compare to university libraries and special libraries. First 3 decade of the 20<sup>th</sup> century will be remembered as a golden period in the history of public library movement in India. In the year 1903 the imperial library which Calcutta public library was merged in 1902 was opened for the public. After independence the name imperial library was changed as National Library of India by the Act of parliament in the year 1948 (Santikumar, 1993). The most significant movement after the Baroda public library was the establishment of Delhi public library. The Delhi public library was started in 1951 as the first UNESCO public library pilot project under the joint support of UNESCO and Government of India. “ The main purpose of this library was to adopt ‘Modern Technologies’ in Indian condition and to serve as a model public library of

Asia” (Ravindran, 1990). The Delhi public library delivered completely free service to all by means of the modern concept of public library. In the year 1957 the government of India appointed an advisory committee for the development of libraries in India under the chairmanship of K.P. Sinha (Ravindran, 1990). This committee was appointed to enquire the reading need of the people and recommended on the future library structure in India. In the year 1954 delivery of book Act was passed their required to publisher to submit one copy each of their publication to the National Library, Connemara public library (Madras), and Asiatic society of Bombay.

### **1.5 PUBLIC LIBRARY:**

The concept of a public library is undergoing radical changes in modern days. The public library serves for the public. It is no longer considered as a mere repository or store house of books but is expected to perform the functions of an information center for all categories of peoples. A public library is expected to perform the functions of providing for recreation, information, inspiration and education. The focus of the modern public library is to collect, store and disseminate the information to the users. “Public library is a people university” which offers to people free access to information. The origin and the development of public libraries in a world and India were also highlighted above in this chapter.

#### **Definition of Public library:**

“Public library: A public library is an entity that is *established under state enabling laws or regulators to serve a community, district, or region*, and that provides at least the following: 1) an organized collection of printed or other library materials, or a combination thereof; 2) paid staff; 3) an established schedule in which services of the staff are available to the public; 4) the facilities necessary to support

such a collection, staff, and schedule; and 5) is supported in whole or in part with public funds.”(ALA, 2015)

“A public library is a library that is open to the public and generally funded by taxes at the municipal, district covering several municipalities, county, state, or federal level.”(The New World Encyclopedia, 2015)

“A nonprofit library maintained for public use and usually supported in whole or in part by local taxation.”<sup>12</sup>( Merriam Webster Dictionary, )

UNESCO public library manifesto define the public library as “The public library, the local gateway to knowledge, provides a basic condition for lifelong learning, independent decision-making and cultural development of the individual and social groups. The Public Library is the local centre of information, making all kinds of knowledge and information readily available to its users.”(Unesco, 2015) The public library should bias to provide information on the basis of equality of access for all in spite of age, sex, community, religion, nationality etc. Special services and materials must be provided for disable persons.

“UNESCO introduced the following key mission for public libraries related to information, literacy, education and culture should be at the core of the public library”<sup>8</sup>

1. “Creating and strengthening reading habits in children at an early age;
2. Supporting both individual and self conducted education as well as formal education at all levels;
3. Providing opportunities for personal creative development;
4. Stimulating the imagination and creativity of children and young people;
5. Promoting awareness of cultural heritage, appreciation of the arts, scientific achievements and innovations;

6. Providing access to cultural expressions of all performing arts;
7. Fostering inter-cultural dialogue and favoring cultural diversity;
8. Supporting the oral tradition;
9. Ensuring access for citizens to all sorts of community information;
10. Providing adequate information services to local enterprises, associations and interest groups;
11. Facilitating the development of information and computer literacy skills;
12. Supporting and participating in literacy activities and programmes for all age groups, and initiating such activities if necessary”<sup>8</sup>.

### **1.5.1 Purpose and the Objective of the public library:**

The main objective of the public library to collect, preserve and disseminate the knowledge for the upliftment of the society. Thus it can be said that public libraries is the Open University for the people. “The primary purposes of the public library are to provide resources and services in a variety of media to meet the needs of individuals and groups for education, information and personal development including recreation and leisure. They have an important role in the development and maintenance of a democratic society by giving the individual access to a wide and varied range of knowledge, ideas and opinions” (Munchen, 2001).The following purpose of the public libraries is given bellow.

1. To achieve 100 per cent target of national literacy.
2. To make people aware with the utility and the important of books and use of public library.
3. The purpose of public library is not limited to satisfy the user need but also to create a learning environment in library.
4. To motivate the population for much use of public library.

5. To make aware to the people for democratic ideas based on public cooperation.
6. To educate the society and preserve the sources and devices of culture and civilization.

### **1.5.2 Function of Public Library:**

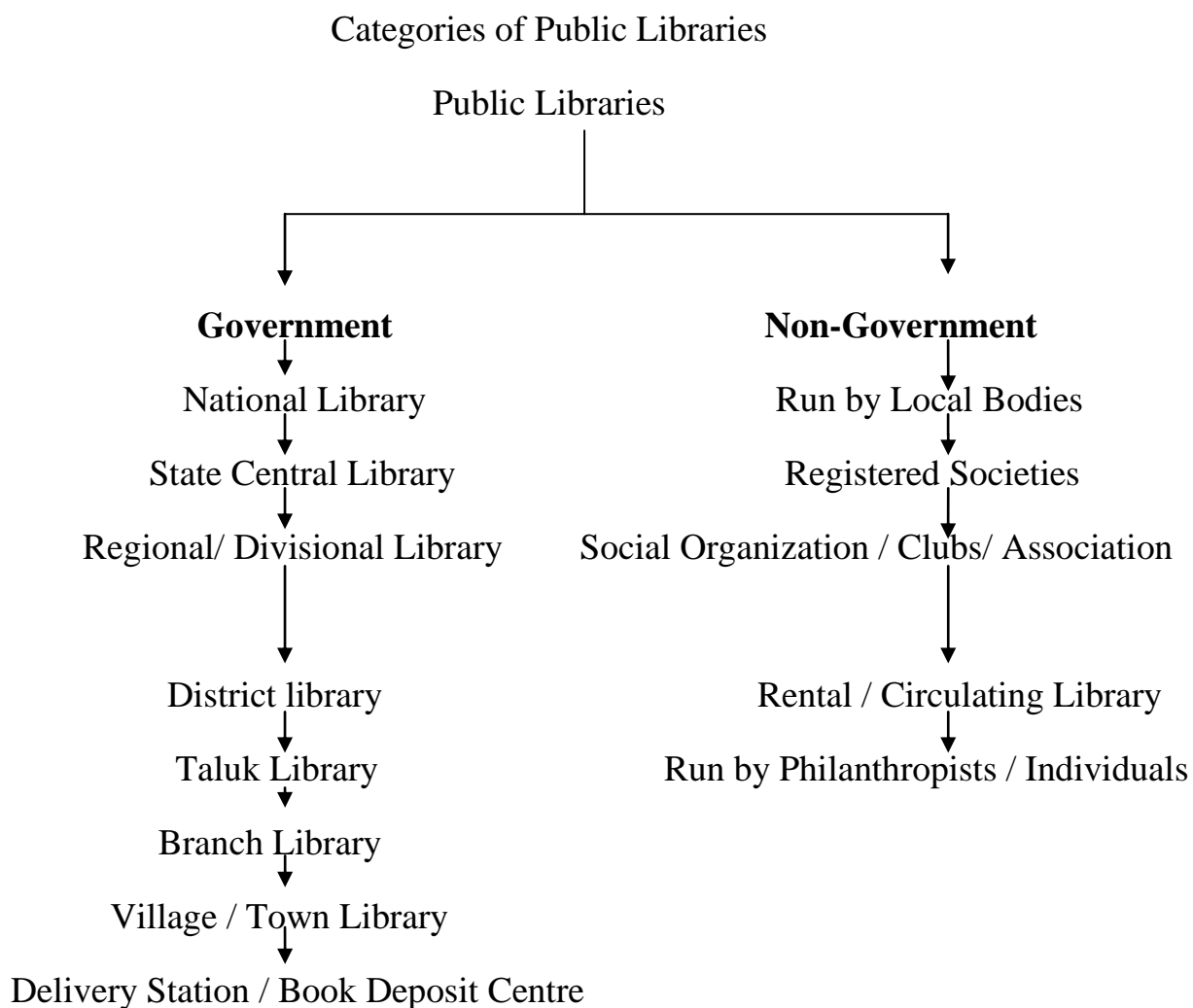
The core function of the public library is given below.

1. Collection and preservation of the Knowledge.
2. In the form of Public University.
3. Useful in Basic Education.
4. To make Literate to Illiterate public.
5. Assistance in Research.
6. To provide self learning environment.
7. Help to perfect Personality Development.
8. Utilization of Leisure Period.
9. Help full in Nation Building.
10. Contribution in the Success of Democracy.
11. Cooperation with National and International level.
12. A Center for Culture.
13. Center of Local Cultural Materials. Etc. (Sahal, 2008).

### **1.5.3 Categories of Public Library:**

The public Library classified according to the type of their user and accepted to perform their functions and type of services offered by the public library. ‘The UNESCO public library manifesto states that the public library network must be designed in relation to national, regional, research and special libraries as well library

in school colleges and universities (UNESCO, 2015). The type of Public libraries can be seen as follows.



(1.1 Structure of Public library retrieved from (Kumar, 2008))

#### **1.5.4 National Library:**

National library is an apex library of the nation. National library of India was first open for the public on 1 February 1953, inaugurated by Maulana Abul kalam Azad and B.S kesavan was appointed as the first librarian of National Library of India. National library serve as a Permanent warehouse of all reading materials and information produced in India as well as all printed document written by Indian people and concerning Indian written by foreigners, published in any languages under

the Delivery of Books (News Paper ) Act 1954. The core objective of National Library is given below.

1. To provide leadership among the nation's libraries.
2. To serve as a permanent depository of all publication issued in the country.
3. To obtain other type of reading materials.
4. To provide bibliographical services.
5. To serve as co-coordinating center for co-operative activities.

### **1.5.5 State Library;**

State central library is the apex library of the state it generally located in the capital of the concerned state. It also works as a central coordinating authority library among the all available public libraries of the state. The role of state central library is very impressive because it played an important role to established standard procedure and guideline for the effective functioning of all available public libraries in state. A state central library works as same as national library and performs same services and function but it serves state only not nation. The following function that performs by state central library is given below.

1. It brings out a state bibliography of all such publication published in state.
2. It provides comma technical services centralized selection of material, acquisition of material, classification, cataloguing and make available printed catalogue cards or computerized catalogue in book form so that the same publication is not catalogued by individually by others library of the state.
3. It provides technical advice to the government and different libraries authorities of the state.
4. It is works as central coordinating authority of any matter of public libraries of the state.

### **1.5.6 Regional/Divisional Library:**

Regional / Divisional Libraries are structured to provide the reading needs among the users of a particular region / revenue division of a State. An division generally comprise an area of 3 to 7 districts. Divisional library works as a coordinating of an division/ region in some State they functions as ‘Library of Libraries’ by lending books only to the libraries located in the respective region/ division (Ramasamy,2003). Very few reference library works as reference library of particular region/ division.

### **1.5.7 Government District Library:**

District library is an apex body of the district generally located in the district center. It functioning as a leading and reference library for the district, books and other reading materials are purchased, technically processed and distributed to all public libraries in a district by the district library authority. The administration, inspection and monitoring of various public libraries located in district are carried out by the district library authority. It works as coordinating agency for all libraries located in particular district. In some state where public library acts have come in force where local library authorities are constituted to administer the public library system in the whole district. The present state Uttar Pradesh was formed in the year 1956 and it has 75 districts with area aprox. 243,286 km<sup>2</sup>. In the entire state 70 district libraries are functioning presently. Uttar Pradesh public library association was formed in the year 1949. Dr. S.R.Rangnathan drafted the Uttar Pradesh public library bills in 1949 and published in the shape of a book. The former Education minister Dr. Sampurnanad wrote the introduction for this book entitled “Library Development Plan with draft library Bill” for Uttar Pradesh. The bill was submitted to the government; finally the government issued an ordinance in 2006 for Library Legislation (RRRLF,

2015). The separate district library committee is constituted under the public library acts of Uttar Pradesh. The committee has one Chairperson, one Vice Chairperson and 14 member's details about the district library committee are given in chapter 5. The following function of Gov. District libraries are mention in Uttar Pradesh Public library acts (RRLF, 2015).

- a) To gather useful and standard literature and other reading materials, audio-video equipment for their users.
- b) To collect reading materials of regional/ local interest.
- c) To provide reference services, information and leading services to the users and participate in promotion and extension of reading habits.
- d) Supplement the collection of branch/ tehsil / block/ village libraries and others libraries that are running by others agencies.
- e) To encourage and supervise inter library co-operation in district.
- f) To provide mobile library services and established book delivery centers of necessary.
- g) To coordinate and supervise the activities of other Gov. Branch/ Tehsil/ Block/ Village libraries of the district and mobile library services.
- h) Provide assistance to the district library committee in the task of preparation of development plans for the district library system.
- i) District library authority shall inspect periodically the other government libraries and other aided libraries in the district.
- j) Carry out such other functions as may be entrusted to it by the district library committee.

**Rules for District Libraries of Uttar Pradesh:**

The Public library authority of Uttar Pradesh has defined so many rules for the central state library and the district libraries of Uttar Pradesh. The details about the rules for district libraries are divided in four sections, section A) General Rules, B) Reading Room, C deal with Children Reference Room and last section d) deal with leading department.

**A-General Rules**

- a) The District Library shall open on all days except Tuesdays and Bank Holidays.
- b) The hours of work shall be from 10 am to 5 pm (Subject to variation according to seasons).
- c) Every person without any caste, creed or sex shall be free to use the library in the manner prescribed under the rules and subject to the discipline enforced by the Library authorities from time to time.
- d) No fee of any kind will be charged from any person using the library except a security deposit as may be determined from time to time.
- e) Persons desirous of using the library shall enter their name and addresses legibly in the book which is kept for the purpose.
- f) A borrower or a reader shall be responsible for any damage done to a book or any other material issued to him and shall be required to replace it or pay the value thereof. Librarian's decision shall be final in such cases. If the volume of a set is damaged or lost the whole set will have to be replaced by him. The librarian is also empowered to debar any person from further use of library, if there is reason to suspect that the book lent has been willfully withheld by the borrower.

- g) A reader may make suggestions for purchase of books in the “Suggestion Register” maintained in the reading room of the library.
- h) The following practices shall be prohibited:
  - i. Spitting, smoking and sleeping anywhere in the library premises.
  - ii. Taking cycles, dogs or other pet animals anywhere in the library premises.
  - iii. Making noise or any other acts which may disturb others readers or spoil the sanctity of the place.

### **B-Reading Room**

- a) Admission to the reading room is free to all persons not less than 18 years of age and holding a reading room ticket. The age limit is relaxable at the discretion of the librarian.
- b) A reading room ticket is issued on applying to the librarian on the prescribed form and on producing suitable recommendation or reference from an officer not below the rank of principal of higher secondary school, and his application being accepted by the librarian.
- c) The ticket shall be valid for a period of one year and need renewal for year to year. In case of loss of a ticket a duplicate will be issued on payment of penalty charge.
- d) Temporary ticket may be issued for a day only to responsible persons wishing to make use of the reading room for mere reference or casual reading after the permission of the librarian.
- e) No one can take away any book belonging to the reading room of the library.
- f) Tracing is strictly forbidden. Any reader found tracing from the books is liable to have his ticket forfeited.

- g) Persons found mutilating the pages of books or periodicals or otherwise damaging them shall have to make good the loss, and shall be debarred from the use of the reading room in future.

**C- Children's Reference Room**

- a) Admission to this room shall be free to all children who are not less than 6 years of age and holding a reading room members ticket.
- b) The reading room ticket shall be issued on applying the prescribed form to the Librarian, duly signed by the guardian/ parent of the child and recommended by the head of the institution where the child is reading.
- c) The ticket shall be valid for a period of one year, which must thereafter be renewed. In case of the loss of ticket a duplicate may be had on payment of penalty.
- d) No one shall take away any book from this section.

**D- Leading Department**

- a) Every intending borrower of books from the district library shall have a register member of the library by applying for the same of the prescribed form which will be supplied by the library.
- b) A member of this department shall have not borrowed more than two books at a time.
- c) Book will be lent free of any fee or subscription that can be issued only by members of the library.
- d) No book that for the time being forms part of reference collection in the reading room or any book valuable for rarity or its illustration shall be lent out without the special permission of the librarian.

- e) Unbound periodical and journals as well as books which cannot bear the strain of transit will not be lent out.
- f) No book shall be issued on loan except the special permission of the librarian.
- g) Books lent may be kept for a period of only one month, which may be extended at the request of borrower but in no case shall a book be allowed to remain with a borrower for more than 3 month at a stretch. Book lent are liable to be recalled before the expire of this period.
- h) A book lost or damaged in any way by a borrower shall have to be paid for by him.
- i) A late fee shall be charged, if book are not returned within the prescribed period. A borrower shall not be allowed to borrow book again unless he has paid the late fee imposed upon him.
- j) Every depositor will get a receipt from the office of the amount of security deposit by him.
- k) The jurisdiction of the district library for the purpose of the enrolment of member shall be throughout the district where the library is located.
- l) Any important public library of the district may get itself affiliated to the district library, on an application being made through the district inspector of school concern, and such affiliation being agreed to by the government under term and conditions that may be laid down from time to time.
- m) Leading department of the district library shall be providing inter library loan facility with their coordination library if it is required.

**Note:** Rules of Government district libraries of Uttar Pradesh collected from Government notification.

## **1.6 STATEMENT OF THE PROBLEM**

Government district library is expected to perform the functions of providing for recreation, information, inspiration and education. It serves the local community and open for public without any distinction. It may include public, student, teachers, research scholars, businessmen, professionals, housewives, retired person, etc. We knew that government district libraries come under the category of public library.

Public library run in the interest “of public for the people, by the people of the people” (Shahl, 2008)

This study entitled “Status of Government District Libraries of Uttar Pradesh: A Critical Analysis” give the realistic view of district libraries available in Uttar Pradesh, and evaluate the performance of the district libraries in 21<sup>st</sup> century. We all know that successful democracy meaning is achieved by the public libraries, so many measures have been taken for the development of public library in India but the actual status of public libraries is not satisfactory due to so many causes. Uttar Pradesh state are one of them where the condition of public libraries are not appropriate according to the necessitate of invention.

In this present century where we are taking to implement the latest technologies, skill professionals, Interactive learning, Digital Library, Virtual library, etc. in libraries, but the actual status of public libraries are suffering for all of these things. The development of public libraries is mostly dependent upon the constitution of a public library and the interest of concerned state government. Uttar Pradesh is one of the biggest states of India which consisting 18 divisions (Manduls) and 75 districts where every district have own government district library for their community so it is essential to evaluate the present status of government district libraries according to the need of the generation.

It is very crucial to know the status of the permanent professionals staff available in libraries, status of library collections, library services provided by professionals, Infrastructure about the library, use of ICT application and equipment in libraries, pattern of governance of government district libraries in Uttar Pradesh, and the status of libraries budgets provided by the state government and coordinating agencies to the libraries etc. Thus the present research is acknowledged as “**Status of Government District Libraries of Uttar Pradesh: A Critical Analysis**”

### **1.7 SIGNIFICANCE OF THE STUDY**

A carefully study of available literature, it has been revealed that numbers of study on public libraries have been conducted but none of any study has been previously conducted so far regarding to the status of government district libraries in Uttar Pradesh. To the best of researcher knowledge this study is first study in the history of government district libraries of Uttar Pradesh where all district libraries are personally visited by the researcher. Therefore the present study was proposed to survey all district libraries of Uttar Pradesh.

“Status of Government District Libraries of Uttar Pradesh: A Critical Analysis” is a topic of great importance, interest and great significance, not only for the scholars and professionals associated with government district libraries of Uttar Pradesh, but also to the policy makers, planners, state library authorities and the State Government. On the behalf of this study the State Government can take a positive decision for the betterment of the government district libraries.

### **1.8 OBJECTIVES OF THE STUDY:**

The Objectives of the present study are:

- To examine the current pattern of governance.
- To identify the collection and services of government district libraries.

- Find out the status of government district libraries staffs.
- To identify the various problems faced by the government district libraries of Uttar Pradesh for smooth functioning.
- To examine the use of ICT application in government district library of Uttar Pradesh for promotion and modernization of library activities and services.
- To find out the libraries budget, infrastructure and other library facilities for general persons.
- To investigate the problems faced by government district libraries in implementation of information technology and creation of the modern library and information services.

### **1.9 HYPOTHESES OF THE STUDY:**

Hypothesis is a tentative answer to a research problem, expressed in the form of a clearly stated relation between the independent and the dependent variables. Hypotheses are tentative answers because they can be verified only after they have been tested empirically. The following hypothesis of this study is given bellow.

1. The Overall conditions of government district libraries of Uttar Pradesh are not excellent.
2. Resources and Infrastructures are not adequate for the betterment of library services.
3. Budgets of district libraries are not sufficient according to the services of district libraries.
4. Government district libraries of Uttar Pradesh are struggling for the use of ICT application in libraries.
5. Adequate library professionals are not available in the govt. district library for the smooth functioning.
6. Not any government district library has its own library web site/ library portal.

### 1.10 SCOPE AND LIMITATION OF THE STUDY:

The scope of the study is limited to the Librarians/ Library In-charge working in Government District Libraries of Uttar Pradesh. Uttar Pradesh is one of the states of India which include 18 divisions and 75 districts where every district contains one district library for local audiences. The scope of the study covers 18 divisions which included 75 districts of Uttar Pradesh state of Northern India. In this study researcher selected all 75 district libraries of Uttar Pradesh which are given bellow.

| Name of Division    | Districts Libraries   |
|---------------------|---|
| Lucknow division    | Lucknow district library<br>Raebareli district library<br>Sitapur district library<br>Unnao district library<br>Hardoi district library<br>LakimpurKheri district library         |
| Kanpur division     | Auraiya district library<br>Etawah district library<br>Farrukhabad district library<br>Kannauj district library<br>Kanpur Dehat district library<br>Kanpur Nagar district library |
| Jhansi division     | Jalaun district library<br>Jhansi district library<br>Lalitpur district library   |
| Basti division      | Basti district library<br>SantKabirnagar district library<br>Siddharthnagar district library  |
| Chitrakoot division | Hamirpur district library<br>Hapur district library<br>Mahoba district library<br>Chitrakoot district library   |
| Agra division       | Agra district library<br>Firozabad district library<br>Mainpuri district library<br>Mathura district library  |
| Gorakhpur division  | Deoria district library<br>Gorakhpur district library<br>Kushinagar district library<br>Maharajgnj district library   |
| Meerut division     | Gautam Buddha Nagar district library<br>Bagpat district library<br>Bulandshahr district library<br>Gaziabad district library  |

|                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
|                     | Meerut district library<br>Hapur district library  |
| Mirzapur division   | Mirzapur district library<br>SantRavidas Nagar district library<br>Sonbhadra district library  |
| Moradabad division  | Amorha district library<br>Mordabad district library<br>Rampur district library<br>Sambhal district library<br>Bijnor district library                                 |
| Saharanpur division | Muzaffar Nagar district library<br>Prabuddha Nagar district library<br>Saharanpur district library   |
| Varanasi division   | Chandauli district library<br>Ghazipur district library<br>Jaunpur district library<br>Varanasi district library   |
| Aligarh division    | Aligarh district library<br>Etahdistrict library<br>MahamayaNagar district library<br>Kanshiram district library   |
| Allahabad division  | Allahabad district library<br>Fatehpur district library<br>Kaushambi district library<br>Pratapgarh district library   |
| Azamgarh division   | Azamgarhdistrict library<br>Ballia district library<br>Mau district library  |
| Bareilly division   | Bareilly district library<br>Pilibhit district library<br>Shahjahanpur district library<br>Badaun district library   |
| Devipatan division  | Balarampurdistrict library<br>Gonda district library<br>Shravasti district library<br>Bahraich district library  |
| Faizabad division   | Ambedkar Nagar district library<br>Barabanki district library<br>Faizabad district library<br>Sultanpur district library<br>Chhatrapati ShahujiMaharajdistrict library |

## **1.11 RESEARCH METHODOLOGY:**

Research methodology is a way to systematically solve the research problem. “Research is common parlance refers to a search for knowledge. Another one can also define that research as a scientific and systematic search for relevant information on a specific topic” (Khotari,2010).

In fact, research is an art of scientific investigation. “A careful investigation or inquiry specially through search for new facts in any branch of knowledge”(Advance Lerner’s, 1952)

Research is a systematic activity directed towards the discovery and development of an organised body of knowledge” **John West**

“Systemized effort to gain new knowledge we call research.” **Redman and Moral.**

“Any scholarly investigation in search for through facts and for certainties is research.” **Spar and Swenson.**

For the purpose to collect primary data the survey research method has been adopted.

### **1.11.1 Survey Research:**

Survey research is a very common type of research to collect quantitative data in social science research. In it, research selects a sample of the respondents from the universe of the population. A “survey can be anything from a short paper and pencil feedback form to an intensive one in depth interview (Research, 2006)”. Researcher found to most suitable research to collect primary data from respondents. In this study questionnaire method has used as tool of data collection. It is a research instrument consisting series of question and other prompts for the purpose of gathering information from respondents. A structured questionnaire will be design to collect

data from the Professionals of government district libraries of Uttar Pradesh. Interview method will also use if applicable in the present study.

## **1.12 TOOLS FOR DATA COLLECTION:**

The following tools for data collection have been adopted by the researcher.

### **1.12.1 Questionnaire:**

A questionnaire is a series of structured questions used by the researcher to get primary data from the respondents. It is one of the most popular and widely used techniques to collect data from the respondents. Generally when the universe is vast and the information are scattered widely inaccessible, questionnaire is one of the best tools for data collection open ended or close ended questions has been asked to the respondents. The appropriate responses collected from the professionals of the government district Libraries of Uttar Pradesh aligned with questionnaire will be simplified with the help of mathematical, statistical tools & techniques (Formulas) and presented in the form of graphs and tables.

### **1.12.2 Interview:**

An interview is a conversation between interviewer and respondent for the purpose of discovered data and information related to the problem of investigation. Apart from the questionnaires tool for data collation, somewhere researcher used interview method as tool for data collection. Researcher makes one to one conversation to the authority/ Librarian/Library In-charge of government district libraries of Uttar Pradesh related to the problem of research and also to try to investigate the problem faced by the government district libraries. General and some time critical question asked by the interviewers like total Collection, Status of library staff, ICT application used by libraries, Financial status of the libraries, something

about the infrastructure of libraries is personally concern to the respondent that face a problem for the smooth functioning of the libraries.

### **1.12.3 Observation:**

It is a dynamic acquisition of information from a primary source and it is also a most common method to used for receiving information about the various things around us, is to observe those things which are generally hidden or absent, information of any other tools of data collation.

“A statement about something you have noticed: a comment or remark” (Merriam Webster, 2015).

Apart from Questioner and Interview tools for data collation researcher used their senses as observation that the condition of district libraries have govern and also to investigate the problems face by government district libraries of U.P.

## **1.13 STYLE OF REFERENCES**

The bibliography detail of references cited by the researcher for every chapter was given at the end of the chapter that was arranged according to the American Psychological Association (APA) style, of 6<sup>th</sup> edition.

## **1.14 ORGANIZATION OF THE STUDY**

The study has been accomplished the following chapters:

**Chapter: 1 “Introduction”** talk about the brief description about the origin of public libraries in a world also stated the philosophy behind the growth of public libraries in World as well as India. It is also contains the concept and structure of public libraries in India followed by the objective, hypothesis, and signification of the study and research methodology used by the researcher for the study.

**Chapter: 2 “Review of Related Literature”** provides information about the previous studies that were related to the public libraries in India and abroad. It was also examined the different aspect about the public libraries such as use of the resources, ICT application in libraries, Collection and Development, Cooperate Social Responsibility towards public libraries, over all status of public libraries act in India etc. Primary and secondary data have been used to creation of this chapter.

**Chapter: 3 “Profile of the Government District Libraries”** deals with the brief introduction about the district libraries available in Uttar Pradesh State of India. This chapter described the different facets about the district libraries like year of establishment, total numbers of permanent staffs, total collection, library timing and full address of government district library available in particular district.

**Chapter: 4 “Data analysis and Interpretation”** deals with the analysis of research data collected from the respondents. Mathematical analysis were used for interpretation of data and presented in the form of graphical presentation (Chart) and Tables.

**Chapter: 5 “Governance of Government District Libraries of Uttar Pradesh”** highlight the pattern of governance of government district libraries of Uttar Pradesh and also gives the brief introduction about the committees/ councils and constitution of public library act in Uttar Pradesh.

**Chapter: 6 “Finding, Conclusion and Suggestions”** the following chapter explore the finding of the study and conclusion on the basis of data obtained from the respondents and also give their valuable suggestion for the development and modernization of government district libraries in Uttar Pradesh state of India. Detail Bibliography and appendix (Questionnaire) are given at the end of this research work.

## REFERENCES

- ALA. (2015). Certificate public library administrator program. Retrieved November, 05 2015 From <http://ala-apa.org/certification/application/definition-of-a-public-library/>
- Anon. (2015). Chetham's Library. Chetham,s Library Home Page. Retrieved November, 05 From <http://www.chethams.org.uk/>.
- Augustine, A. C., & Devarajan, G. (Ed). (1990). Public Library in India. New Delhi: Ess Ess Publication.
- Cambridge Dictionary Online. (2015). Library. Retrieved November, 05 2015 From <http://dictionary.cambridge.org/dictionary/english/library>
- Collins English Dictionaries. (2015). Library. Retrieved November, 06 2015 From <https://www.collinsdictionary.com/dictionary/english/libraries>.
- Estrabrook, S. Leigh. (2015). Encyclopedia Britannica, Library, the history of libraries. Retrieved November, 06 2015 from <http://www.britannica.com/topic/library#toc62007>.
- Francis, C. Sir Franck. (2015). Encyclopedia Britannica, Library. Retrieved November, 06 2015, from <http://www.britannica.com/topic/library>.
- Francis, G. Frank. (N.A). Librarianship, Library Retrieved November, 07 2015 From <http://www.britannica.com/topic/library>.
- Kelly, Thoms. (1966). Subsription Library. Retrieved November, 07 2015 From [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Library#cite\\_ref-Kelly.2C\\_Thomas\\_1966.3B\\_p.\\_128\\_83-1](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Library#cite_ref-Kelly.2C_Thomas_1966.3B_p._128_83-1)

Kothari, R.C. (2010). *Research Methodology: Methods and Techniques*, Delhi: New age international publishers

Kumar Ashok, K. S. (2008). *Public Library System and Services in Tamil Nadu*. Chennai: Bharathi Puthakalyan Publication.

Macmillan Dictionary. (2015). Library. November, 07 2015 From <http://www.macmillandictionary.com/dictionary/british/library>.

Marriam Webster. (2015). Public Library. Retrieved November, 23 2015 From <http://www.merriam-webster.com/dictionary/public%20library>

Merriam Webster Dictionary. (2015). Library. Retrieved November, 23 2015 From <http://www.merriam-webster.com/dictionary/library>.

Merriam Webster. (2015). Observation. Retrieved November, 23 2015 From <http://www.merriam-webster.com/dictionary/observation>

Motecassino, One of the most important library in the world. (2015). Retrieved November, 25 2015 From <http://www.crossingitaly.net/travel/936/montecassino-one-of-the-most-important-libraries-in-the-world/>.

Muchen Saur, G. K. (2001). *The Public Library Services: IFLA/UNESCO guide line for the development of public libraries*. Retrieved November, 25 2015 From <http://www.ifla.org/files/assets/hq/publications/archive/the-public-library-service/publ97.pdf>

Nair, R. Raman. (Ed). (1993). *Public Library Development: Public Library Development in India*. New Delhi: Ess Ess Publication.

National Mission on Library. (2015). Libraries Scenario in India. Retrieved November, 25 2015 from, <http://www.nmlindia.nic.in/pages/display/24>.

New Word Encyclopedia. (2015). Public Library. Retrieved November, 26 2015 From [http://www.newworldencyclopedia.org/entry/Public\\_library](http://www.newworldencyclopedia.org/entry/Public_library)

Oxford Dictionaries Language matters. (2015). Library. Library. Retrieved November, 26 2015, From <http://www.oxforddictionaries.com/definition/english/library>.

Peterson, A. Herman. (2009). Norwich City Library 1608-1737: Norfolk Record Society. Retrieved November, 26 2015 from, <https://muse.jhu.edu/journals/lac/summary/v044/44.4.peterson.html>.

Ramasamy, R. (2003). Status of State Central Libraries in India. New Delhi, India: Gyan Publishing House.

Ravindran, K. (1990). Public Library System in India: Public Libraries in India. New Delhi: Ess Ess Publication.

Research Methods Knowledge Base. (2006). Survey Research. Retrieved 26, November, 2015 From <http://www.socialresearchmethods.net/kb/survey.php>

RRLF. (2015). Acts & Rules. Retrieved 24 November, 2015 From [http://www.rrrf.gov.in/acts\\_rules/uttarpradesh.pdf](http://www.rrrf.gov.in/acts_rules/uttarpradesh.pdf)

RRLF. (2015). Public library system in India. Retrieved 24 November, 2015 From [http://www.rrrf.gov.in/current\\_pub\\_lib\\_sys.asp](http://www.rrrf.gov.in/current_pub_lib_sys.asp)

Sahal, K. S. & Sharma, P. (Ed). (2008). B.Lib. Guide-Sashi. Jaipur: University Publication.

Santikumar, S. C. (1993). *Publiv Library Development: Public Library Development in India*. New Delhi: Ess Ess publication.

The American Heritage Dictionary of English Language. (2015). Library. Retrieved 22 November 2015, From <https://www.ahdictionary.com/word/search.html?q=library&submit.x=61&submit.y=24>

The American Heritage Dictionary. (N.A). Wordnik, Library. Retrieved 22 November, 2015 <https://www.wordnik.com/words/library>

Unesco. (2015). Webworld. Public Library Manifesto. Retrieved 23 November, 2015 From <http://www.unesco.org/webworld/libraries/manifestos/libraman.html>

Visit Salford. (2015). Salford a city of First. Retrieved 23 November 2015 from, <http://www.visitsalford.info/industrialheritage1st.htm>

*Chapter: 2*

*Review of Related*

*Literature*

---

## CHAPTER: 2

### REVIEW OF RELATED LITERATURE

---

#### 2.1 REVIEW OF LITERATURE:

Definition: “A literature review is the process of reading, analyzing, evaluating, and summarizing scholarly materials about a specific topic” (About, ND).

A literature review is an essential requirement for any field of research. It helps the scholar to be aware of the ground information about the research topic. An attempt has been taken to present review of literature pertaining to the Status of Government District Libraries in India as far as abroad. It enables to avoid the duplication of research work and broadens the understanding of the research problem under study. Some of the Literature Review is as follows:

**Joselin and Panneerselven (2016)** have explored the work of public libraries as community information centre's. They highlighted that Community Information is measured as problem-solving bustle which helps the people to take right decision at right time. In this study researcher explored the concept of community information services, opportunities and challenges in providing CIS through public libraries and concluded that Public libraries with the obtainable infrastructure and assets are capable of providing community information services to the public. The overall picture emerged from this study shows that Community Information Services in Indian Scenario is almost at the concept level.

**Biju and Ganesan (2015)** reported the job satisfaction of the public library professionals in Kerala. Total 75 responses received by the researcher and concluded that job satisfaction of library professional is comparatively very little in Kerala. Various

aspect of job satisfaction was concluded in table 4 and 5 respectively which included satisfaction of nature of work, satisfaction due to salary, satisfaction with promotions, satisfaction with supervisions, satisfaction with co-workers, satisfaction with introducing ICT/Technical, satisfaction with working conditions etc.

**Biranvand and others (2015)** highlighted the creativity of the librarian with special reference to Fars Province (Iran) public libraries. The main objective of this paper was to investigate the contextual conditions of creativity based on Oldhman model among the librarians. The researcher concluded that modern libraries should be more creative and innovative in order to cope with the complexities of communication and handle information technology. Results of the study of Darabi (2012) showed that positive mental condition was inspired by non-work grounds, personal differences in terms of personality and individual differences in terms of job.

**Higgins (2015)** has concluded their study on theft and vandalism of book, manuscript and related materials. In this descriptive paper author explore theft of books and related materials, who steals books and related materials, why books and related materials are stolen, most stolen books and related materials, a brief introduction of vandalism, who vandalize library materials and why and also suggested the prevention of theft and vandalism of books and related materials.

**Khan, Ahmed (2015)** has explored the user's perception towards services and quality of central public library of Bhawalpur. In this study author collect data through questionnaire and revealed that central public library was offering good quality services to the users. Majority of users were fully satisfied with different library services like library books, journals, reference services, internet services, periodical section etc. but majority of respondents demanded e- resources of information in the library and suggested for library training programmers for their users to make the better use of library services. The study concluded that overall services quality of central public library was satisfactory.

**Dixit (2014)** highlights the need of partnership among public libraries and academic libraries because users are facing a problem of information literacy and technology advance so it is essential for both libraries can work as a partner to develop a practical approach for desire information from the libraries. In this paper author explored the present attempt of partnership, growing the no. of their users, in both libraries of Maharashtra and also suggested initial level of partnership among both libraries (Academic libraries and Public Libraries).

**Mary & Dhanavandan (2014)** have stated that the reading habits work for enhances the knowledge of person's in a society. It is a very important element of life for everyone to update yourself as the interest of its own. In this paper researchers discuss the reading habits of newspapers of public libraries users by the purpose of reading, preferences of language, library collection, assistant by the library staff for the use of library resources and services. The study find out that 66.67% of male candidates and 28.40% of female users preferred their regional language for reading newspaper. 44.44% of male candidates and 16.05% of female spend at least 30 minutes to read newspapers. 25.31% of their users preferred cinema/entertaining news and only 22.22% preferred political or social news.

**Rehman & Nausheen (2014)** have explored the role of public libraries in multicultural society. Public libraries are devoted for a public of any cast and creed for enhance the knowledge and information of the society. "The multicultural public library is perhaps one institution that can be readily associated with the social function of providing a reservoir of the true reflection of the diversity of human knowledge". In this descriptive research author define the multiculturalism, public library as a gateway to a culture diverse society, mission of multiculturalism library services, role of public library to work as a multiculturalism institution and also highlights the role

of purpose of multiculturalism libraries which include following function 1, as learning centres 2, as culture centres 3, as information centres 4, services to users 5, cooperation and resources sharing.

**Sasi (2014)** has examined the role of public libraries on women empowerment. Detail questionnaire (No.225) was distributed to the women users of district library of Malappuram and received 175 responses. And concluded that job oriented programs play important role in women empowerment. 82.18% of the users were not using internet facility. Majority of users were not aware with ICT application. 43.68% of users view that social programme organised by the library was very effective in women empowerment.

**Singh & Devi (2014)** discussed the key solution of digital public library system in Manipur. In this research researchers explore the feature and the characteristics of digital public library system for enhance the public education and discourse the philosophy of digital public library system in the light of five laws of library science. Public libraries works as a public university to developed and maintained a democratic society by access a wide and varied rang of knowledge, ideas, and opinion. In this paper researchers have a question “How can run such noble universities in Manipur to fulfil their objectives without any implementation of public library Act, 1988 by the Government of Manipur”.

**Akanwa (2013)** examined the public libraries services to children in rural areas. In this paper author highlight’s the children’s needs for the libraries even in rural areas. This article manly concern with the mobile library services and branch or rural library services and find out that although mobile library facilities provided by the local government in rural areas its services cannot be compared with branch libraries because they have separate reading room facility, accruing information than

processing and disseminating to the users, some others problem are also facing by mobile libraries like proper funding, bad road, lack of vehicles, inadequate accommodation .etc. “Author suggested that government should aid the central library to established and maintain such libraries”.

**Chandrasekhar (2013)** compiled their study on the status of public libraries in Jaffna district, Sri Lanka which managed by Jaffna Municipal council and expended their services in whole district, including 3 urban council libraries managed by urban council, 13 pradeshiya sabha libraries managed by pradeshiya sabha and 907 community centre libraries managed by local bodies. In this study author highlights the development of public libraries in Jaffna district, current status of public libraries in Jaffna districts. And concluded that Jaffna Municipal council provided 8 lakh to 10 rupees annually for allocation of reading material, Infrastructure of Jaffna public libraries are satisfactory according to the need of majority of users, there have 16,988 registered users in the library, funding of pradeshiya sabha libraries received by the urban council in yearly but the fund allocated by the urban council are not sufficient according to the services and collection of theses libraries, infrastructure of these library are not satisfactory these libraries are facing a problem for ICT environment, community centre libraries of Jaffna district comes under the category of public libraries and they are facing so many problems like proper fund, inadequate infrastructure, dissatisfactory collection and insufficient staff etc.

**Das (2013)** in this paper author highlighted the public libraries and corporate social responsibility to promote the rural development education. Corporate social responsibility in India is a new concept and it is a silent initiative in the Indian development sector. Researcher giving their views for the development of rural education with the help of public libraries and corporate sectors and explaining the

brief introduction of corporate social responsibility their reasons and impact of CSR to word rural development education.

**Islam (2013)** has introduced the present status of library cooperation, networking, and resources sharing in Bangladesh with special concern to web based library cooperation. A structured questionnaire (42 ques.) was distributed to the academics and research libraries of Bangladesh and received 29 responses from the librarians. Author concluded that 24.13% of libraries are participating with resources sharing over a network and almost 75% libraries are not participating. 90% of the libraries in Bangladesh according to a sample of the study are out of any cooperation process. At the stage of library automation out of 24 libraries, 18 libraries are providing the facility of computerize bibliographic information of book.

**Kadli & Kumber (2013)** have explored the comprehensive literature review on libraries resources, services and information, seeking behaviour in changing ICT environment. In their study author explore how and why literature review are essential tool for every researcher and presented a different approaches for the literature review.

**Murthy(2013)** introduced the corporate social responsibility and public library. India is one of the developing country corporate sectors giving their best for the growth of the country. CSR is a one of the special concept which can apply to public libraries across the country. In this paper researcher giving their view that how can we improve the present situation of public libraries with the participation of corporate sectors? If public libraries are given their best output, resources, and infrastructure to the users they can help the country to become a knowledge society.

**Pratap & Chopra(2013)** have examined their study on state of the public library system in Chandigarh a state of India. The main purpose of public libraries is

to satisfy their users by resources and services. Present study discuss the current status of public libraries system in Chandigarh and find out that T.S Central library and Divisional library (south) both libraries are automated and using Libsys library management software, CSL have more than 2 lakh volume of books whereas DL have more than 1 lakh 10 thousand volume of books, registered users of CSL library is more than 40,772 and in DL (s) Library have 10,900 users. In future both libraries work with advanced library technology and served their services for the growth of the society.

**Rao & kumara (2013)** studied about the “Revitalisation of public libraries in India: A CSR perspective”. For the development of any country information accessibility plays a silent role and also works for the growth of the economy. Public libraries work as an information centre for the mass, they collecting, accessioning, and disseminating information to the users. India is one of the most developing country in the world their have so many public libraries and community centres are giving their best to the local community. After the 65 year of independence of India, public libraries could not administrated properly in many states of the country. There is a need to developed public library system by using CSR mode. Author suggested that government of India take a step for the development and public libraries in Indian with a CSR perspective.

**Ravi & Vivek(2013)** have conducted their study on “importance of partnership for the development of public libraries in India”. We all know that public libraries are Peoples University to educating the society and increasing the literacy rate and distributing the knowledge in India. In this descriptive paper author described the origin of public libraries in India, public libraries legislation, partnership with community, partnership with non-government organization, partnership with

corporate foundations, and also highlighted the challenges to build successful partnership.

**Singh & Devi (2013)** have worked with a slogan “ Education is a backbone of India” and highlights the role of public library as a people’s university in Manipur. “This paper discuss about the emergences of public libraries and their growth and development in Manipur”. Author has emphasised the present situation of public libraries and suggests the impotent implementation in public library Act, and examine that public libraries are running under the department of Art and Culture. They don’t have any independent directorate for public libraries till date and resulted that there have not any implementation in public libraries act, 1988.

**Vermurugan (2013)** studied the history of public libraries with special consideration of Tmailnadu state of India. In their study author criticise the 32 Districts of Tamilnadu state and examine the total number of libraries in a state. The quantitative analysis of the libraries in Tamilnadu state shows that there have 1 State central library, 30 District central libraries,1667 no of Brach libraries, 12 Mobile library, 1727 Village libraries, 487 libraries are working as part time, the study shows that total 3924 libraries are working in Tamilnadu State of India.

**Balasubramanian. P (2012)** reported that “A Study on the Extension Activities of the Distinct Central Library, Tirunelveli, Tamilnadu” in this study researcher pointed out that the extension activities performed by the district library of Tamilnadu with compare to the year of 2008 to 2012.

**Barve & Dahibhate (2012)** have explored the use of open source software in library services. Now a day’s ICT has worked as a vital role in libraries without ICT environment it is very difficult to the library professional to explore their library services to the users. In the market there have two types of library software programs

are available. 1 one are commercial software which is very costly and need an assistant to install and work with them, 2 one are open sources software which are fully free of cost and anyone can access by the internet and install. In this paper author describe the services of open sources software their benefits and drawbacks. And also highlighted the feature of library automated open sources software's and digital library open sources software and offered some best examples of these software's.

**Bhadusha & Nagarajan (2012)** have described the development of Indian public libraries and exercise the pattern of public libraries services also examine the current direction of heir planning during the mid-1990. The study mainly emphasis the public library system in India. Researcher has collected qualitative and quantitative data and evaluates the performances of library system from preliminary stage to automation.

**Eze (2012)** has emphasised the staff training program in Enugu state public libraries of Nigeria. Training needs of library staffs in necessary to improve the quality of library services and also to help to evaluate the performance of particular library services. In this paper author distributed 82 structure questionnaires to trainees and received 80 responses from the respondents and concluded that 73% of respondents are strong agreed to have these training needs, 80% of respondents have said that theses training programs helps to improve the efficiency in their area of works.

**Eze (2012)** studied about the cataloguing in the era of ICT and introduced the impact of ICT on cataloguing, brief historical profile of public libraries in south- east Nigeria. In this survey study author visited 5 main state library boards and concluded that 100% of libraries are using computer for administrative services none of any state library board library are using computer for cataloguing.

**Iwhiwhu (2012)** has rated the user satisfaction with information resources, facilities and services available in Edo state central library of Nigeria. Information can be a consumable product which depends upon the information delivery system or services of any organization. The satisfaction of library users can be seen by the services of libraries, information system and quality of information providers. In this paper researcher distributed 200 structure questionnaire to the respondents and received 196 (98%) response. The result shows that 62.8% of respondents are males and rest are females. Majority of respondents (73.2%) are students. The result show that majority of users were fully satisfied with library space. Users are also satisfied with the flooring, catalogue and the restaurant facilities by the library. The result revealed that the users of Edo central library are only satisfied with 3 services provided by the library, which are library hours, labelling services and bindery services. The facts show that fiction, non-fiction books, textbooks, references books and audio video reading material are not available in the library with mean 1.69, 1.58, 1.29, 1.68 and 1.32, respectively and this have negative effect on the overall of users satisfaction.

**Jabeen and Khan (2012)** stated that the status of information technology in Pakistani Libraries. In this paper researchers visited 77 libraries which included academic, public and special libraries in Pakistan. The study examine that 39% did not have internet access facility, while 59% did not have intranet and 25% of the libraries were using purchased software. In purchased software, 9% were using LAMP which is outdated now. The majority (92.20%) of the interviewees agreed with the statement that Pakistani library schools lack expertise and facilities needed to teach students the latest technological development. Major suggestion was suggested that 50% subject of library science and 50% subject of information technology must be taught in library science department.

**Kumar, Praveen (2012)** reported that “Application of ICT in Public Libraries: A Comparative Study of State Central Library, Haryana, and T.S Central State Library, Chandigarh. In this study author examined the application of information and communication technologies (ICT) in libraries is considered the core effect of technology in modern times. Keeping the above concept in mind, a study has been carried out in two Central Public Libraries in the northern region of India, which is also a leading zone in the area of education and learning. This survey was conducted to investigate the application of ICT in the State Central Library, Haryana, and the T.S Central State Library, Chandigarh. The study provides recommendations to enhance library automation and effective and efficient application of ICT.

**Lihtikar (2012)** discussed that the role of digital library open source software in present days. These softwares are fully free of cost and can be access by internet. There have so many company are working in this era to developed a user friendly open source software for libraries some of the example of OSS.GSDL, NEWGENLIB, DSPACE etc. In this paper researcher highlights the features, functions, usability of OSS. And ranked top 10 software based on assigned point of each criteria. As a result researcher find out that GSDL secure maximum point (47) so GSDL is one of the best digital library software according to this study.

**Michael (2012)** examined the role of information communication technologies in Ghana’s rural development. In this paper author adopted theoretical sampling methods, and highlighted the role of information and communication technologies to enhance the growth and development of Ghana’s rural development.

**Muhammad, Ijaz. Mairaj (2012)** reported that applications of information and communication technologies in libraries in Pakistan”in their study researcher examined the current status of ICT applications in medical libraries of Pakistan. It

evaluates the status of automation and the availability of Internet, Higher Education Commission (HEC) Digital Library resources, and websites in medical libraries in Lahore, which is the capital of Punjab province and second largest city of Pakistan, with a population of nine million people. As a historical, cultural, and educational city, it is regarded as the heart of Pakistan. Medical libraries in Lahore were, therefore, selected as a case to examine the prevailing status of ICT applications.

**Shah & Sinha (2012)** studied about the role of rural libraries in support of rural reconstruction with Tagoer view. It is admitted that the development of any country depends upon the growth and development of rural areas. Ravindra Nath Tegore was a great legend who has given adequate attention for the development of rural education and rural reconstruction. For that he has introduced several projects for the welfare of rural development. He has introduced CHALANTIKA library which was intended for the dissemination of information from the nearest village. At present 38 village library are existed where 34 are working under the control of rural extension centre, Visva Bharti and jointly funded by Visva Bharti and Raja Ram Mohan Ray Library foundation. In this paper author highlighted there view on emergence of Chalantika in support of rural recostrction, Feature of Chalantika, Function of Chalantika, Growth and services of Chalantika Library.

**Shrem. J (2012)** this study have compiled by the New York Comprehensive Centre (NYCC) on the behalf of New York State education department to demonstrate the positive impact of public libraries on all the student and lifelong learning opportunities that those libraries provide. The major finding of the study is more than 35,000 jobs were place by public libraries in the year 2011. The growth of information and digital literacy were increased from 52% to 79% by services of public libraries.

**Shuva and Aktar (2012)** has conducted a study on “ Status of non-Government public libraries in Bangladesh” in this study researcher find out that article concentrates on the status of Non-Government public libraries in Bangladesh. There is very little literature on Non-Government public libraries in Bangladesh. Currently there are 972 Non-Government public libraries running in Bangladesh. In gathering data on Non-Government public libraries in Bangladesh, the Directory of Non-Government Public Libraries published by National Book Centre is considered.

**Singh, Ruinder (2012)** observed their study on ‘Status and challenges Public Libraries Automation in Punjab” The present paper is an attempt to gauge the current status and challenges that the public libraries in the state of Punjab are facing. Libraries world over are fast transforming themselves from delivering the traditional library services to the provision of technology based operations and services.

**Vikram. P(2012)** studied about the overall public library status in Khandesh region and explore the public library development, libraries committee, strength of their staff , public library services, overall collection including print and non-print materials, status of automation, library budget etc. Researcher visited 13 libraries of khandesh region and find out that the performances of these libraries are unsatisfactory due to number of reasons and concluded that out of 13 libraries 7 are established before the independences of the India, 38.46% of public libraries do not have a schedule of public library committee, out of 13 public libraries only 9 public libraries librarians are appointed by the library committees and rest are appointed as personal contact of their members of libraries committees. Only 38% of the whole sampling of public libraries their librarians have bachelor degree in library science, 23.08% have M.A and BLISc degree and rest are certificate holders.

**Akparobore (2011)** has highlighted the role of public libraries in promoting adult education in Nigeria. The study shows that literacy rate of Nigeria is 49% out of population. In this descriptive paper author suggested that public libraries play a vital role for the development of adult education in given community. Therefor whatever to improve the quality of adult education it is necessary to improve the quality and services of public library by which any one can consult for better understanding of adult education.

**Obinyan & others (2011)** have examined their study on use of information recourses in four branches of a state public library of Nigeria and concluded that the majority of users were students and youths whose information needs were basically for examination and for personal enlightenment. The available resources in the libraries were found to be inadequate and in most cases, inappropriate. This situation was credited to poor funding of the libraries as well as to lack of local content in the collection of the public libraries.

**Tyagi. S (2011)** in his study author discussed the use of information recourses and services in Delhi public library and find out that library is computerized, including free internet access, CD/DVD, and an online catalogue using KOHA. Most patrons use the library for subject related books, newspapers, and Magazines. About 60% of users are satisfied with the present situation of the library.

**Zakaria & others (2011)** highlighted the service quality dimensions in public library and explain the service quality assessment tool SERVQUAL had introduced the dimensions of tangibles, reliability, responsiveness and assurance and empathy dimensions of service quality. The findings indicated that hypotheses which are tangible dimension, reliability dimension and responsiveness dimension were accepted by the researchers.

**Das .K .A (2010)** has explored the library advocacy in India in the light of education sustainable development and discusses the trajectories of various actors and stakeholders in India who are catching up “library advocacy” to bridge the knowledge gap in country and also analyses impact of Indian government policy and frameworks towards building inclusive knowledge societies and their implication of future library advocacy in India.

**Emojorho (2010)** in his surveyed study of south zone of Nigeria, author discussed the role ICT in collection management of public libraries. Information is a product or commodity for individual, organization, and institution like others product. Information offers the greatest possibilities for those who know how to access information. In the present century ICT play a bigger role for the development of libraries services by which any one can access desire information with limited time and ICT also reduced the distance accessing of knowledge. In this study author find out that 54.4% of libraries have online services for the users. And 53.1% population of given sampling are suggested the needs of ICT for development of library services.

**Islam & Islam (2010)** have studied about community information services through public libraries in Bangladesh. In this present century information works as product, resource and commodity in nature. Therefore developing countries of the world are directly concern with information poverty. Due to the nature of information is commodity it called community information. In this paper researcher introduced the brief account about community information services, CIS and public libraries WorldWide, present community information services in Bangladesh, The problems of providing CIS through public libraries in Bangladesh, CIS a road map and suggested that CIS base public library system is a new concept by which librarian play an impotent role to provide CIS to local community in Bangladesh.

**Amiree & Khabbazzn (2009)** have given their views on the role of information and communication technology (ICT) in the definition of librarianship. The information communication technology revolution began in the 1950. Education is one of the most affected fields by ICT because they provide a verity of tools like speed, current, reliable, and cheap in nature. Digital education has not only affected teaching and learning process but also provide realistic information to the users and it might be possible through ICT. In this paper researcher highlighted the concept of ICT, Role of ICT in Education, Digital education benefits, Communication between teacher and audience, Changing the vision and knowledge of users, Economic concept of ICT, Methods of digital Education, Virtual libraries and digital learning.

**Dahlgren. C. Anders (2009)** has conducted their study on public library space needs: a planning outline. In this study researcher describe a practical approach for the librarians of public libraries by which they can systemize there library space like Collection space, Reader seating space, Staff works space, Meeting room space, Special use space, No assignable space, etc.

**Knuth, Rebecca (2009)** has conducted his study on “State –Sponsored Destruction of Books and Libraries” pointed that the circumstances and motivations for state-sponsored destruction of books and libraries are explored. Various historical example are described, and commonalities across instances of “libricide” redrssawn out of the histories.

**Kumar (2009)** has contributed the concept of user education in the libraries. In this paper author explored the need of user education in different kind of libraries, type of the users and theirs demand for the information characteristics of users and giving a brief introduction about planning of user education.

**Parvatmma & reddy (2009)** in their study they have concluded that majority of users of public libraries were males with in age group 11-30 years, and they visited library at least one in a week. Majority of users were students, unemployed youth and employees of privet sectors belonging to lower and middle income group. They spend one hour in a library. Inconvenient timing is the main reason for not visiting library more frequently.

**Wani, Asraf. Zahid (2008)** has compiled a descriptive paper with great concern about Indian libraries from ancient period to 2008. In this paper they highlighted the historical background of Indian library and explore the growth of the development of public libraries in India and also describe the brief introduction of public libraries act enactment in different state of India.

**Weici (2008)** explored the strategies and characteristics of development of public library collection based on attribute of the public libraries, librarian strategy and author suggestion. Chiness public libraries develop their library collection according to the need of local audience and avoid poplar researches or programmers and used collection development policies.

**Jonna Sin & Kim (2007)** have examined that Of the 57,148 households, 27,511 (48.1%) household members used public library in past year. A number of less-advantaged groups were still more likely to be non-users of public libraries. While people might choose not to use public libraries because alternative resources are available, it should be noted that many of these non-users' groups have less access to information resources in general (Duke, 2000; Evans, 2004; Roscigno et al., 2006; Spink & Cole, 2001).

**Matori & others (2007)** have explored the practical approach to implement e-granthalaya library management software in public library of India. And describe the

features of e-Granthalaya library management software develop by the National Information Centre (NIC). The author concludes that there is a need to provide a single access window to access a library material in present and future also.

**Vasista. S (2007)** has examined the present condition of libraries in technical deemed university of north India. The study is based on the analysis on physical facilities, budget, professional staffs, organizational structure, library holding, users, technical preceding etc. They find out that the present condition of libraries in technical deemed university of north India is not so satisfactory especially in the area of professional staff, collection and development of e-recourses.

**Ann (2005)** introduced the importance of fund in the support of collection development in the public libraries and suggested that “material budget, however can strong, can be used effectively without quality services”. For enhances the services of public libraries author has categorized the allocation of funds in different section of the libraries and gives importance of the funds for the betterment of the libraries services and technology advanced.

**Bhojaraju(2004)** studied about the internet a new dimension of library services based on the practical approach of author in rubber manufacturing research association. In this paper researcher introduced the brief account of information on internet, controversies of an internet, and its library applications and highlighted how we can use internet for betterment of the libraries services like accessing management information, improved internal communication skill, use of e-mail as alert services, collaborative working style, discussion group etc.

**LaRue (2004)** has discussed the concept of GIS for the development of consumer health collection in public libraries. Development of appropriate health collection in the libraries is a very difficult task for the librarian. There have a need to

collect a consumer health collection in public libraries according to the dominant age group, sex, of the local audiences. GIS may help them and reduced the problem of health collection development in public libraries.

**Ramasamy .R (2003)** has conducted their study on “Status of State central libraries in India: Analytical study” in this study researcher evaluate and analyses the on-going status and functioning of state central libraries of states and Union Territories in India.

**Jain & Gorla (2001)** have explore the present status of agriculture libraries of India they find out that only 4.42% of professional staff have PhD degree, 41.64% have postgraduate degree 35.96% holder are graduate and rest 23.03% are certificate holder, also highlights the collection and services of agriculture library.

**Mostert (2001)** has discussed the African public library system. Researcher pointed out that the public library system in Africa was not satisfactory to the point of their user. The public library system was multi-faceted and can be separated into 5 categories those are introduction of an anachronistic and inappropriate colonial model, lack of library staff training, deficiencies in determining specific need of users, lack of cooperation among the library association, and absences of constant affords to achieve an alternative framework. In this expressive paper author discussed the various problems of these library system and providing the detail account on African public library system.

**Das & Lal (1997)** have introduced information literacy and public libraries in India. In this paper researcher highlighted the literacy rate cross the country , development of public libraries in India, Delhi public library plot project, UNESCO public library manifesto, public library act in India, Role of state level library association, Information literacy programme for their users, Information literacy

standards and indicators, information literacy competence standards for higher education. And pointed out that Information literacy capability provides the maximum use of information assets and it's developing the ability of information management. Most of libraries and information centers are organizing user orientation programmers to educate users with information system, information resources, search techniques, search strategies, scholarly communication and others aspects.

**M. Satanarayana (1996)** surveyed about the use of public library to identify usage pattern, reading behaviour and others characteristics of deposit holder of district central library of Vishakhapatnam (India) are presented and find out that approximately 80% of the loaned books are fiction literature. An average number of 41 books are issued to the deposit holders in working days. Most of the deposit holders come library to read magazine and newspaper in addition to borrowing books. There is a need for interaction between community and library for providing effective services.

**Senkevitch & Sweetlad (1996)** have evaluated the adult fictions in public libraries. In this study author evaluated the collection of adult fiction books occurred by the public libraries from OCLC data base. This research paper was fully funded by OCLC to contributed better understanding of public library adult fiction collection.

**Tjomas (1993)** has discussed the collection development policy, criteria, and sources to acquired intrinsic American literature for their local community.

**Roy (1990)** has discussed the objective and subjective criteria of identify the weeded books from public library collection. Every library, ten percent of the collection was removed from the collection, by the low of circulation rate in the circulating adult collection. Shelf time period and subjective opinion was used as weeding criteria.

**Kelly (1987)** has introduced the problems of providing collection and acquisition services to off-campus students of Ontario, Canada. The author discusses the past, present and future plans for improving additional collection services in detailed. This article stresses to design good library collection and acquisition police for off-campus student that can help to promote the researcher for good research.

**Griffin (1985)** studied about the role of public services librarians for collection development to information access. In this descriptive paper author examines the contribution of public libraries librarians towards collection development in the light of finances, cooperation, and information access.

**Govinda, Krishna (1980)** observes by analysis that, the Connemara (State Central) Public Library has more regular users compared to district central library, Madras.

**Geldreblom. G (1956)** Traced the early influences and the stage of development of public libraries in German Federal Republic. Gives an account of the facilities offered by public and rural libraries.

**Gupta. Das. S (1956)** highlighted the impressions of the author on his visit to U.S.A. Provides the limited background of information relevant to the development of libraries and libraries services in India.

**Mayerhofer. J (1955)** showed the various stage of development of libraries and also mentions the range of Indology collection in Austrian Libraries.

**Braham. W (N.D)** has compiled their study on the legal status of public libraries. In this descriptive research author examines the quantitative analysis of the legal status of public libraries since 1935 and highlighted the national plan of public libraries service of United State. On the facts researcher find out that by 1949 one fourth of the 3,069 countries in the United State had established country libraries of some sort.

**Kumba. B. D (N.D)** has explored the growth and development of public libraries of Karnataka and also examined that the contact libraries organized by British High Commission and United States Information Services in India. The British Libraries and American Canters have impressed the elite public in few state capitals and the national capital. It is hoped that in the 10th Five Year plan period RRRLF take the lead and muster all possible resources to develop a model public library which can make use of all modern technologies, at least one in each state, and Union Territory. Even the serious through it may be given to the Member of the Parliament Local Area Development Programme where in the funds can be diverted to the development of model public libraries in each district.

**Kumber, D.B (N.D)** surveyed that “Growth and Development of public Library System in India: With Special Reference to Karnataka.” in this study researcher elaborate the Library movement is a saga of organized growth and development of libraries giving the details of the establishment, maintenance and functioning of libraries in a geographical proximity. These aspects viz., establishment, maintenance and functioning make a library a growing organization. No country in the world can progress without providing free public library services to the citizens.

**Nai. (N.D)** explored the public library system in the light of Dr, Ranganathan. Public library system is an integrated nation-wide system by which any one can access desire information from any part of the nation. In this paper researcher discussed the Model library Act 1930, Model bill and plan for the states, Draft union library bill, library legislation in states, library bills, Chattopadhyay committee 1986 and concluded that Chattopadhyay committee recommendation for public library system in India was the most advanced principle across the world.

## REFERENCES

- About, (ND). About education, Literature review, Definition. Retrieved September, 22 2014 From <http://grammar.about.com/od/il/g/literaturereviewterm.htm>.
- Akanwa, C. Pearl. (2013). Public library services to children in rural areas. *Library Philosophy and Practices (e-journal)*, 01-16. Retrieved November, 02 2014 from <http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/libphilprac./1029>.
- Akparobore, O. Daneil. (2011). The role of public libraries in promoting adult education in Nigeria. *Library Philosophy and Practices (e-journal)*, 001-005. Retrieved November, 5 2014 from <http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/libphilprac/453>
- Alaya-ay, Jr. M. Gaudencio. (2013). Implimentation status of public libraries enabling laws: The Cagayan-iligan corridor and Misamis oriental experience. *International journal of Scientific and Research Publications*, 3 (9), 01-30. Retrieved September, 22 2014 from <http://www.ijsrp.org/research-paper-0913/ijsrp-p21130.pdf>.
- Amiree, Tabatabaee. Faezeh sadat., & Khabbazan, Bentholhoadah. (2009). Third wave changes: the role information and communication technology (ICT) in the definition of librarianship. *Library Philosophy and Practices (e-journal)*, 01-05. Retrieved September, 25 2014 from <http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/libphilprac/254>
- Ann, Bender. (1979). Allocation of funds in support of collection development in public libraries. *Library Resources and Technical Services*, 23(1). 45-51. <http://hdl.handle.net/1813/656>.

- Badhusha, N. K. & Nagarajan, M. (2012). Development of public library system and services in India. *V3 Journal of Library and Information Science*, 1(1). 1-11.
- Balasubramanian, P. (2012). A study on the extension activities of the distinct central library, Tirunelveli, Tamilnadu. *The Research publication*, 2(2), Retrieved September, 28 2014 from <http://www.trp.org.in/issues/a-study-on-the-extension-activities-of-the-district-central-library-tirunelveli-tamil-nadu>.
- Barve, Sunita. & Dahibhate, B. N. (2012). Open sources software for library services. *DESIDOC Journal of Library & Information Technology*, 32(5). 401-408. <http://dx.doi.org/10.14429/djlit.32.5.2649>
- Bhojraju, G. (2004). Internet: A new Dimension in library services. *DESIDOC Journal of Library & Information Technology*, 24(1). 9-15. Retrieved November, 15 2014 from [www.publications.drdo.gov.in/ojs/index.php/djlit/article/.../3617/2029](http://www.publications.drdo.gov.in/ojs/index.php/djlit/article/.../3617/2029)
- Biju, R. & Ganesan, A. (2015). A study of job satisfaction among public libraries in Kerala. *International Journal of Library and Information Studies*, 5(2). 114-118. Retrieved December, 25 2015 from [http://www.ijlis.org/img/2015\\_Vol\\_5\\_Issue\\_2/114-118.pdf](http://www.ijlis.org/img/2015_Vol_5_Issue_2/114-118.pdf)
- Brianvand and others. (2015). Creativity of librarians in public libraries: case study of public libraries of Fars Province (Iran). *Library Philosophy and Practice e-journal*, 01-18. <http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/libphilprac/1308>
- Chadrusekar, Kalpana. (2013). Public library in jaffna district, Sri Lanka-Challenges. *Library Philosophy and Practices (e-journal)*, 01-19. Retrieved November, 02 2014 from <http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/libphilprac/957>.
- Dahlgren, C. Anders. (2009). Public library space needs: a planning outline/2009. Madison: Wisconsin department of Public instruction.

- Das, C. K. (2013). Imbibing public libraries and corporate social responsibility to promotes rural development. *DESIDOC Journal of Library & Information Technology*, 33(1). 11-16. Retrieved December, 03 2014 from <http://publications.drdo.gov.in/ojs/index.php/djlit/article/view/3723>.
- Das, K. A. (2010). Library advocacy in India in the light of education for sustainable development – Perspective of an emerging economy. *World Library and Information Congress: 76<sup>TH</sup> IFLA General Conferences and Assembly*, Gothenburg, Sweden, 1-21.
- Das, Kumar. Anup., & Lal, Banwari. (2006). Adapted from: Information Literacy Course in Chemistry/ Library of Kaunas University of Technology, 01-15. Retrieved September, 28 2014 from <http://hdl.handle.net/10760/7247>
- Dixit, R. A. (2014). Partnership between academic and public library. *E- Library Science Research Journal*, 2(9). 1-3. Retrieved November, 17 2015 from [www.lsrj.in/UploadedArticles/319.pdf](http://www.lsrj.in/UploadedArticles/319.pdf).
- Emojorho, Daniel. (2010). ICT and collection management in public libraries: a survey of south- south zone of Nigeria. *Library Philosophy and Practices (e-journal)*, 01-05. Retrieved January , 12 2015 from <http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/libphilprac/416>.
- Eze, U. Jacintha. (2012). Cataloguing in the era of ICT: What is happening in public libraries of south-east Nigeria. *Library Philosophy and Practices (e-journal)*, 01-07. Retrieved October, 12 2014 from <http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/libphilprac/760>.
- Eze, U. Jacintha. (2012). Staff training programmes in Nigeria public libraries: The case of Enugu state public library. *Library Philosophy and Practices (e-*

journal), 01-10. Retrieved November, 12 2014 from <http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/libphilprac/775>.

Griffin, Ann. Mary. (1985). Collection development to information access: The role of public services librarians. *RQ*, 24(3), 285-289. Retrieved October, 18 2014 from <http://www.jstor.org/stable/25827387>

Higgins, P. Silke. (2015). Theft and vandalism of books, manuscripts, and related materials in public and academic libraries, archives, and special collections. *Library philosophy and Practice e-journal*, 01-24. <http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/libphilprac/1256>

Islam, Anwarul. Md. & Mezbah-ul-Islam, Muhammad. (2010). Community information services through public libraries in Bangladesh: problems and Proposals. *Library Philosophy and Practices (e-Journal)*, 01-12. Retrieved September, 11 2014 from <http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/libphilprac/320>

Islam, Rezaul. Mirza Mohd. (2013). Present status of library cooperation, networking, and resources sharing in Bangladesh: Web based library cooperation for access to world-wide information. *Library Philosophy and Practices (e-journal)*, 01-13. Retrieved November, 14 2014 from <http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/libphilprac/881>

Iwhiwhu, Enemute. Basil. (2012). Public library information resources, facilities and services: user's satisfaction with the Edo state central library, Benin-City, Nigeria. *Library Philosophy and Practices (e-journal)*, 001-015. Retrieved September, 28 2014 from <http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/libphilprac/747>.

Jabeen, M. H & Khan, Bashir. M. (2012). Strengthening information technology in Pakistani libraries. Academic journal, *International Journal of Library and Information Science*, 6(4), 40-48. DOI: 10.5897/IJLIS2011.008

- Joselin, Jaba. J. & Panneerselvam, P. (2016). Public libraries as community information centers: A futurist approach. *International Journal of Library and Information Studies*, 6(2), 58-66. Retrieved August, 11 2016 from <http://www.ijlis.org/current%20issue.html>.
- Kadil, H. Jayadev. & Kumber, D. B. (2013). Library resources, services and information seeking behavior in challenging ICT environment: A literature reviews. *Library Philosophy and Practices (e-journal)*, 01-27. Retrieved October, 18 2014 from <http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/libphilprac/951>
- Kelly, J. Glen. (1987). The development of acquisitions and collection services for off-campus students in northeastern Onatrio: an important library collection development issues or merely an issues of a more efficient materials handling and delivery systems. *Elsevier. Ltd*, 11(1), 47-66. doi:10.1016/0364-6408(87)90039-1.
- Kelly, Matthew. (2015). The materials –centred approach to public library collection development: A defense. *Library philosophy and Practice e- journal*, 01 -34. Retrieved March, 17 2016 from <http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/libphilprac/1232>
- Khan, Ahmad. Shakeel. (2015). User perception of service quality of central public library Bahawalpur. *Library philosophy and Practice e- journal*, 01 -09. Retrieved March, 18 2016 From <http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/libphilprac/1276>
- Knuth, Rebecca. (2009). State –Sponsored Destruction of Books and Libraries. *Encyclopedia of library and information science third edition*, Taylor francis online. Doi: 10.1081/E-ELIS3-120044806.
- Kumar, Parveen. (2012). Application of ICT in Public Libraries: A Comparative Study of State Central Library, Haryana, and T.S Central State Library,

- Chandigarh. *Journal of knowledge & Communication Management*, 2(1),  
Doi:10.5958/j.2277-7938.2.1.006.
- Kumar, Ravi. B. (2009). User education in libraries. *International Journal of Library and Information Science*, 1(1). 01-05.
- Kumber, D. B. (2012). Growth and development of public library system in India: A special references to Karnataka. International Workshop on “Democratization of Information: Focus on Libraries”, 01-07. Retrieved December, 12 2014 from <http://www.scribd.com/doc/100809169/> Growth and development of public library system in India: A special references to Karnataka. International Workshop on “Democratization of Information: Focus on Libraries #scribd
- Kumber, D. B. (N.D). Growth and development of public library system in India with special reference to Karnataka. International workshop on “Democratization of Information: Focus on Libraries, 01-07.
- LaRue, M. Elizabeth. (2004). Using GIS to established a public library consumer health collection. *Biomedical Digital Library*, 1(3). Doi:10.1186/1742-5581-1-3
- Lihtikar, R. Shalini. (2012). Open sources software for libraries. *DESIDOC Journal of Library & Information Technology*, 32(5). 379-380. Retrieved December, 28 2014 from <http://publications.drdo.gov.in/ojs/index.php/djlit/article/viewFile/2645/1315>
- Mairaj, Ijaz. Muhammad. (2012). Applications of information and communication technologies in libraries in Pakistan. *Journal of Medical Library Association*, 100(3), 218-222. Doi: 10.3163/1536-5050.100.3.013
- Marey, Isabella. A. and Dhanavandan, S. (2014). A study of information literacy and reading habits of user in public libraries. *E- Library Science Research Journal*,

2(9). 01-05. Retrieved October, 24 2014 from  
[www.lsrj.in/ArticleDetails.aspx?id=309](http://www.lsrj.in/ArticleDetails.aspx?id=309).

Matoria, Kumar. Ram., Upadhyay, K. P. & Moni, Madaswamy. (2011). Automation and networking of public libraries in India using the e-Granthalaya software the Informatics Centre, Program, 41(1). 47-58. Retrieved January, 11 2015 from  
<http://www.emeraldinsight.com/doi/pdfplus/10.1108/00330330710724881>

Michael, Sakyi. Boateng. (2012). The role of information and communication technologies in Ghana's rural development. *Library Philosophy and Practices (e-journal)*, 01-23. Retrieved September, 22 2014 from  
<http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/libphilprac/871>.

Mostert, J. B. (2001). African public library systems: A literature survey. *LIBRES: Library and Information Science Research*, 11(1), 01-17.

Murthy, N. S. P. (2013). Corporate social responsibility and public libraries: A review. *DESIDOC Journal of Library & Information Technology*, 33(1). 05-06. Retrieved September, 22 2014 from  
[publications.drdo.gov.in/ojs/index.php/djlit/article/download/.../2129](http://publications.drdo.gov.in/ojs/index.php/djlit/article/download/.../2129)

Nai, R. Raman. Ranganathan Public library system. *International and Cooperative Librarianship and systems*, 1. 127-135.

Obinyan, A. G., Obinyan, O. O., & Aidenojie, E. (2011). Use of information recourses in four branch of a state public library of Nigeria. *Chinese Librarianship: An International Electronic Journal*, 31, 01-16. Retrieved November, 12 2014 from  
<http://www.white-clouds.com/iclc/cliej/cl3100A.pdf>.

Pratap, Bhanu., & Chopra, Kiran. (2013). State of the public library sytume in Chnadigarh: A comparative study. *Library Philosophy and Practice (e-journal)*,

1-19. Retrieved September, 23 2014 From  
<http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/libphilprac/953>.

Pravathamma, N., & Redday, Shanker. (2009). Use of information resources and services in public libraries: a case study of Bhidar district, Karnataka State, India. *Annals of Library Science and Documentation*, 56, 249-254.

Rahman, Ziaur. & Nausheen, Sabahat. (2014). Multiculturalism for sustainable development: The role of public libraries in multicultural society. *E- Library Science Research Journal*, 2(9). 01-06.

Ramasamy, R. (2003). Status of State Central Libraries in India. New Delhi, India: Gyan Publishing House.

Rao, S. N & Kumari, Nirmala. N. (2013). Revitalization of public library system in India: A CSR perspective. *DESIDOC Journal of Library & Information Technology*, 33(1). 25-28. Retrieved October, 23 22 2014 from <http://publications.drdo.gov.in/ojs/index.php/djlit/article/view/3726>

Ravi, Bhuvneshwari. & Vivek, Gayatri. (2013). Importance of partnerships for development in India. *DESIDOC Journal of Library & Information Technology*, 33(1). 17-20. Retrieved September, 25 2014 from <http://publications.drdo.gov.in/ojs/index.php/djlit/article/view/3724>

Roy, Loriene. (1990). Objective and subjective criteria used in identifying books to be weeded in public library collection. *Taylor & Francis Online*, 12(1-2), 83-93. Doi: 1300/J105v12n01\_11.

Sasi, P. K. (2014). Role of public libraries on women empowerment: a study with special reference to District library Malappuram. *IOSR Journal of Humanities and Social Science (IOSR)*, 19(10), 36-42.

- Satnarayana, M. (1996). Use of public libraries: A case of deposit holder of Vishakapatnam district central library. *Annals of Library Science and Documentation*, 43(3). 108-115.
- Senkevich & Sweetland. (1996). Evolution public library adult fiction: Can we define a core collection. *RQ*, 36(1), 103-117. Retrieved October, 24 2014 from <http://www.jstor.org/stable/20863052>
- Shah, Chanda. Nimai., & Sinha, Chndra, Keshab. (2012). Rural libraries in support of rural reconstruction: Tagore's, thinking and reality. *Library Philosophy and Practices (e-journal)*, 01-08. Retrieved November, 20 2014 from <http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/libphilprac/867>.
- Shrem, Jonathan. (2012). Public libraries informational brief: impact of public libraries on students and lifelong learners. *New York Comprehensive centre Education Technology Team*. 01-22 Retrieved November, 20 2014 from [http://www.nysl.nysed.gov/libdev/nyla/nycc\\_public\\_library\\_brief.pdf](http://www.nysl.nysed.gov/libdev/nyla/nycc_public_library_brief.pdf).
- Shuva, NZ., & . (2012). Status of non-Government public libraries in Bangladesh. *Annals of Library Science and Documentation*, 23(1), . Retrieved September, 24 2014 from <http://www.banglajol.info/index.php/EL/article/view/12119>.
- Sin, S-C. Joanna., & Kim, S-K. (2008). Use of non-use of public libraries in the information age: A logistic regression analysis of household characteristics and library services variables. *Library & Information Science Research*, 30(3), 207-215. Doi: 10.1016/j.lisr.2007.11.008.
- Singh, Naoremromikanta. & Devi, Madhurai. (2013). Public library? People,s university in Manipur "Education is the backbone of the Indian"-Amartyasen. *E-Library science Research Journal*, 2(2), 01-05. Retrieved February, 17 2014 from <http://www.lsrj.in/UploadedArticles/156.pdf>.

- Singh, Naoremromikanta. & Devi, Madhurai. (2014). Digital public library system (DPLS)? A key solution of future Manipur. *E- Library science Research Journal*, 2(4), 01-06. Retrieved December, 24 2014 from <http://www.lsrj.in/UploadedArticles/207.pdf>.
- Singh, R. (2012). Status and challenges Public Libraries Automation in Punjab. *International Journal of Information Dissemination and Technology*, 2(2), 01-12. Retrieved February, 17 2014 from <http://www.ijidt.com/index.php/ijidt/article/download/154/83>.
- Singh, Rupendra. (2012). Status and challenges of public libraries automation in Punjab. *International Journal of Information Dissemination and Technology*, 2(2), 146-152. Retrieved November, 21 2014 from <http://www.ijidt.com/index.php/ijidt/article/view/71>.
- Tiyagi, Sunil. (2011). Use of information resources and services at Delhi public library (DPL): A survey. *Library Philosophy and Practices (e- journal)*, 01-13. Retrieved September, 22 2014 from <http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/libphilprac/634/>.
- Tjoumas, R. (1993). Native American literature for young people: a survey of collection development methods in public libraries. *Library Trends*, 41(3), 493-523.
- Velmurugan, Senthur. V. (2013). Libraries in Tmilnadu: A history of public libraries. *International Journal of Multidisciplinary Academic Research*, 1(1), 22-32. Retrieved September, 22 2014 from <http://www.multidisciplinaryjournals.com/wp-content/uploads/2013/07/Paper-LIBRARIES-IN-TAMILNADU.pdf>.

- Vikram, D. P. (2012). Development of 'A' grade library in khandesh region. *E-Library Science Research Journal*, 1(2). 1-29.
- Wani, Ashraf. Zahid .(2008). Development of public libraries in India. *Library Philosophy and Practices(e-journal)*, 01-11.Retrieved March, 22 2015 From <http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/libphilprac/165>.
- Weici, Wu. (2008). Strategies and characteristics of the development of the public library collection. *Library Works and Study*, Retrieved September, 28 2014 from <http://www.cnki.net/?fl=1975854844>.
- Zakaria, Z., Hussain, H. Z., Noordin, N., Sawal, M. H. Z. M., Alhady, A. S. B. A. M. S., Zakaria, Z. , & Zakaria, A. (2011). Service quality dimensions in public library : *Northern Area Experienced, Journal of Social Science*, 7(2), 265-270. Retrieved October, 20 2014 from <http://search.proquest.com/openview/08a89a7f1e874b14a5da1b81194a0790/1?pq-origsite=gscholar>.

***Chapter: 3***  
***Profile of the Government***  
***District Libraries of Uttar***  
***Pradesh***

---

## CHAPTER: 3

# PROFILE OF THE GOVERNMENT DISTRICT LIBRARIES OF UTTAR PRADESH

---

### 3.1 Introduction

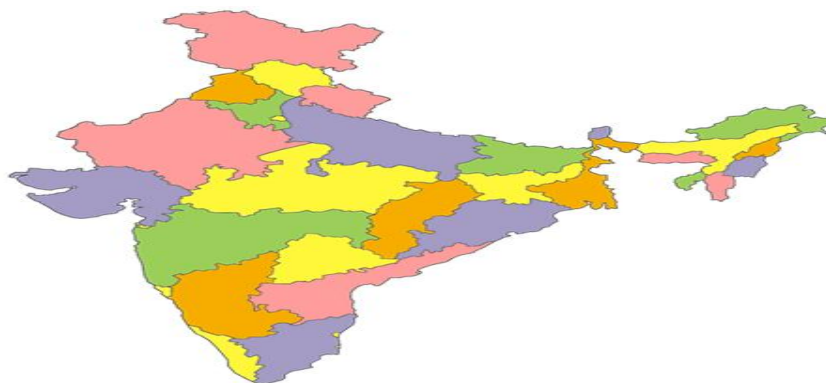
India is the country of South Asia and it is seventh largest country in the world by area and 2<sup>nd</sup> most populous countries. India has scattered in 29 State and 7 Union Territories out of 29 states, Uttar Pradesh is a one of the states of India, situated in Northern Part of the country (Facet, 2015). Uttar Pradesh economy is largely dependent on Agriculture and Service sector. Uttar Pradesh is the state of India which was created on 1st April, 1937 as United Provenance that was renamed as Uttar Pradesh. It is surrounded by 8 states of India and having 5<sup>th</sup> position by area in the country. Total area of Uttar Pradesh is 243,286 km<sup>2</sup> which is divided into 18 Divisions (Mandul) and 75 Districts. According to the census of India in 2011 total population of Uttar Pradesh is more than 199,581,477 and the literacy rate is 69.72% (Important, 2015). The researcher conducted their valuable study entitle “Status of Government District Libraries of Uttar Pradesh: A Critical Analysis” to evaluate the performance and status of Government district libraries in 21<sup>st</sup> century. The details profiles of all available district libraries are incorporated in this chapter.

Profile of the government district libraries of the Uttar Pradesh is a highly interactive and approachable chapter for the users and the policy makers. It describes the realistic view of the government districts libraries in photographs and their collection, establishing years, details of permanent staffs, existing of children section corner, their permanent addresses and contact details of the libraries.



Map of Uttar Pradesh a State of Northern India.

(Uttar Pradesh Map, 2014)



SONBHADRA

live

### **3.1.1 Government Districts Libraries:**

As we know that government district libraries is a part of public libraries. A public library is a library that is accessible by the general public and is generally funded from public sources such as taxes. The public library is operated by the Librarian and Library professionals, those are also civil servants. According to UNESCO manifesto, it should be maintained wholly out of public funds in the society, so that they can render free service to one and all in the society” (Pratap, 2013). That’s involves the stipulation of sufficient resources for inclusive public library service comprising in entire state and the Nation. This can be achieved by establishing the library networks across the entire states and country or developing public library system that can organize exclusive of various elements and co-operation among all the sectors of public libraries.

According to S.R Ranganathan, The public library as any library established as (or) maintained by a local library authority, open to the public free of charge and maintained and manage by the Government and local library authority; any library notified by the Government as a public library.(Pratap, 20013).

In 21<sup>st</sup> century information communication technology has changed the environment, as we called a robotic environment that’s making our society totally depend on the technologies. We are surrounded by the machines, whether it is a household or others work. We can simply say that we are totally dependent on technology directly or indirectly. In this changing environment libraries are adopting technologies for being a paperless society and also fighting for our existences as except the others sectors. During the last five year, the world has witnessed important changes; in particular, information and communication technology has brought a revolution in every sphere of life. Beside with ICT application libraries have not only

observed remarkable changed in their daily operation and services but also recognized an active role for librarians. Library automation and computerization is an important application of ICT for the libraries that are facilitating speedily library operations, services, and access to delivery of information. Library automation provides verities of library application services like acquisitions, cataloguing, circulation, serials management, OPAC and others library administrative services. Through the touch of ICT application libraries offered so many services like Self-circulation, OPAC, Web OPAC, MOPAC, Circulation, Bibliographic services, CD Rom services SMS alert etc (Vuppala, 2015). In 21<sup>st</sup> century trends of libraries have been radically changed through ICT application and technologies like Library Automation, Digital Library, Virtual Library, Library Consortia, Digital collection etc. Some of other advanced technologies are adopting by the libraries like RFID system, Cloud base library services, QR code facility, library through Social Networking, Mobile Technology etc. So it is necessary to accept ICT application in Public libraries and explore libraries services beyond the wall of libraries.

### **3.2 Brief Introduction of all Available Government District Libraries of Uttar Pradesh:**

For the study researcher has covered all 75 districts of Uttar Pradesh and collected data through questioner and interview method. On the bases of establishment year's researcher arrange an alphabetical list of all available district libraries of Uttar Pradesh, which are given below.

**Table 3.2**  
**Brief Introduction of all Available Government Districts Libraries of Uttar Pradesh**

| S.No | Dis.Library`   | Year of Es. | S.No | Dis. Library    | Year of Es. |
|------|----------------|-------------|------|-----------------|-------------|
| 1    | Agra           | 1962-63     | 43   | Lakhimpur       | 1989-90     |
| 2    | Aligarh        | 1985-86     | 44   | Lalitpur        | 1988-89     |
| 3    | Allahabad      | 1986-87     | 45   | Lucknow         | 1987-88     |
| 4    | Ambedkar Nagar | 2011-12     | 46   | Maharajganj     | 2012-13     |
| 5    | Amethi         | No Ans.     | 47   | Mahoba          | 2005-06     |
| 6    | Amroha         | 2014-15     | 48   | Mainpuri        | 1988-89     |
| 7    | Auraiya        | 2008-09     | 49   | Mathura         | 1957-58     |
| 8    | Azamgarh       | 1984-85     | 50   | Mau             | 2012-13     |
| 9    | Badaun         | 1958-86     | 51   | Meerut          | 1954-55     |
| 10   | Bagpat         | 2013-14     | 52   | Mirzapur        | 1991-92     |
| 11   | Bahraich       | 1984-85     | 53   | Moradabad       | 1984-85     |
| 12   | Balia          | 1984-85     | 54   | Muzaffar Nagar  | 1986-87     |
| 13   | Balrampur      | 2012-13     | 55   | Noida           | 2011-12     |
| 14   | Banda          | 1985-86     | 56   | Pilibhit        | 1990-91     |
| 15   | Barabanki      | 1985-86     | 57   | Pratapghar      | 1990-91     |
| 16   | Bareilly       | 1956-57     | 58   | Raebareli       | 1985-86     |
| 17   | Basti          | 1984-85     | 59   | Rampur          | 1983-84     |
| 18   | Bijnor         | No Ans.     | 60   | Santkabir Nagar | 2011-12     |
| 19   | Bulandshahr    | 1984-85     | 61   | Shahjahnpur     | 1987-88     |
| 20   | Chandauli      | 2008-09     | 62   | Sharanpur       | 1986-87     |
| 21   | Chitrkoot      | 2013-14     | 63   | Shonbhadra      | 1991-92     |
| 22   | Deoria         | 1987-88     | 64   | Shrawasti       | 2012-13     |
| 23   | Etah           | 1986-87     | 65   | Siddhart Nagar  | 2011-12     |
| 24   | Etawah         | 1988-89     | 66   | Sitapur         | 1982-83     |
| 25   | Faizabad       | 1984-85     | 67   | Unnao           | 1982-83     |
| 26   | Farrukabad     | 1996-97     | 68   | Varanasi        | 1955-56     |
| 27   | Fatepur        | 1985-86     |      |                 |             |
| 28   | Firozabad      | 2008-09     |      |                 |             |
| 29   | Ghaziabad      | 2006-07     |      |                 |             |
| 30   | Ghazipur       | 1987-88     |      |                 |             |
| 31   | Gonda          | No Ans.     |      |                 |             |
| 32   | Gorakhpur      | 1984-85     |      |                 |             |
| 33   | Hamirpur       | No Ans.     |      |                 |             |
| 34   | Hardoi         | No Ans.     |      |                 |             |
| 35   | Hathras        | 2012-13     |      |                 |             |
| 36   | Jalaun         | 1984-85     |      |                 |             |
| 37   | Jaunpur        | 1995-96     |      |                 |             |
| 38   | Jhansi         | 1958-59     |      |                 |             |
| 39   | Kannoj         | 2014-15     |      |                 |             |
| 40   | Kanpur         | 1954-55     |      |                 |             |
| 41   | Kanpur Dehat   | 1993-94     |      |                 |             |
| 42   | Kushinagar     | 2011-12     |      |                 |             |

## **District Library of Agra**

---



Agra is one of the divisions of Uttar Pradesh which consisting 4 districts namely Firozabad, Manipuri, Mathura and Agra itself. Agra is a city of unique Taj Mahal. It is one of the very favorite tourist places across the world there are so many monuments which was designed in the period of Mughals like Taj Mahal of Shah Jhan, Agra Fort of Akbar, Itmad-ud-daulah and Neighbouring Sikandra etc (Agra, 2013). Population of Agra city is more than 4,418,797 and literacy rate of the city is 71.58% according to the census of India (Census, 2011). Government district library of Agra city was established in the financial year of 1961 – 1962. Government district library of Agra has its own separate building and situated in-front of Government Inter Collage campus, Agra. The district library of Agra has more than 36,650 volumes of books, 20 magazines from different periodicity and containing 7 Newspapers regularly. A brief introduction about government district library of Agra is given below.

|                                    |   |
|------------------------------------|---|
| Contact Detail                     | 0562-2214453  |
| Email address                      | govtdistrictlibagra@gmail.com   |
| Number of Permanent Library Staff  | 1 Librarian, 1 library Assistant & 1 Peon only                                  |
| Name of Librarian                  | Vivek Shukla  |
| Library Timing                     | 8am to 10am, and 2pm to 6pm in Summer and 9 am to 11am and 1pm to 5pm in Winter |
| Library Fee                        | 500 Refundable  |
| Number of library register Readers | 1945  |
| Children Section Facility          | Yes   |

## **District Library of Aligarh**

---



Aligarh is one of the divisions of Uttar Pradesh which consisting 4 districts namely Etah, Hatrash, Kashganj and Aligarh itself. The city Aligarh is situated in Western part of the Uttar Pradesh. It is one of the very important education and commercial hub of U.P (Aligarh, 2003). The population of Aligarh is more than 3,673,889 and literacy rate of the district is 67.52% according to the census of India (Census, 2011). Government District Library of Aligarh was established in the financial year of 1985 – 1986. Government district library of Aligarh has its own separate building it is situated near GIC campus Ghanta Ghar Aligarh. The district library of Aligarh has more than 55000 volumes of books, 15 magazines from different periodicity and containing 8 Newspapers regularly. A brief introduction about government district library Aligarh is given below.

|                                    |                                 |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Contact Detail                     | 0 5712900040                    |
| Email address                      | gov.lib.Aligarh@gmail.com       |
| Number of Permanent Library Staff  | 1 Peon only                     |
| Name of Librarian                  | Kelash Chandra Library incharge |
| Library Timing                     | 10 am to 5 pm                   |
| Library Fee                        | 250 Refundable                  |
| Number of library register Readers | 750                             |
| Children Section Facility          | No                              |

## **District Library of Allahabad**

---



Allahabad city is one of the largest cities of Uttar Pradesh. it is situated at the confluence of three rivers namely Ganga, Yamuna and invisible Saraswati. The population of Allahabad is more than 5,954,391 and the literacy rate of the district is 72.32% according to the census of India (Census, 2011). Government District Library of Allahabad was established in the financial year of 1986 – 1987. Government district library of Allahabad has its own separate building it is situated in GIC campus of Allahabad. The district library of Allahabad has more than 16000 volumes of books, 16 magazines from different periodicity and containing 4 Newspapers regularly. A brief introduction about government district library Allahabad is given below.

|                                    |  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| Contact Detail                     | 0 5322256968   |
| Email address                      | gov.lib.allahabad@gmail.com/<br>satyaprakashsri73@gmail.com                        |
| Number of Permanent Library Staff  | 1 Librarian and 1 Peon only  |
| Name of Librarian                  | Satya Prakash  |
| Library Timing                     | 8am to 10am, and 2pm to 6pm in Summer<br>and 9 am to 11am and 1pm to 5pm in Winter |
| Library Fee                        | 200 Refundable   |
| Number of library register Readers | 255  |
| Children Section Facility          | Yes  |

## **District Library of Akbarpur**

---



Akbarpur is a district of Uttar Pradesh; it is scatter under the Faizabad division. The municipal board of Akbarpur is situated in Ambedkar Nagar. Akbarpur district was created in the year 1995 (Akbarpur, 2013). The population of Akbarpur is more than 2,397,888 and literacy rate of the district is 72.23% according to the census of India (Census, 2011). Government district library of Akbarpur was established in the financial year of 2011 – 2012. Government district library of Akbarpur does not have its own separate building and it is situated in single room of G.K Gatille Inter Collage of Akbarpur. The district library of Akbarpur has more than 1200 volumes of books and containing 5 Newspapers regularly. A brief introduction about government district library Akbarpur is given below.

|                                    |  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| Contact Detail                     | No Telephone   |
| Email address                      | gov.lib.akbarpur@gmail.com/  |
| Number of Permanent Library Staff  | 1 Peon only  |
| Name of Librarian                  | Om Anand Tiwari is Library Incharge  |
| Library Timing                     | 8am to 10am, and 2pm to 6pm in Summer<br>and 9 am to 11am and 1pm to 5pm in Winter |
| Library Fee                        | 300 Refundable   |
| Number of library register Readers | 50   |
| Children Section Facility          | No   |

## **District Library of Amethi**

---



Amethi district is one of the districts of Fizabad division of Uttar Pradesh. It is a major town district and also a municipal board. Gomti River passes through the centre of the district. Amethi is bounded by the Faizabad, Pratapgarh, Barabanki and Raibareilly. The population of Amethi is more than 1,500,009 and literacy rate of the district is 59.20% according to the census of India (Census, 2011). Government district library of Amethi has its own separate building and it is situated near GIC campus of Amethi. The district library of Amethi has more than 26940 volumes of books, 24 magazines from different periodicity and containing 7 Newspapers regularly. A brief introduction about government district library Amethi is given below.

|                                    |                             |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Contact Detail                     | 0 5368222749                |
| Email address                      | pustkalayAmethi@gmail.com   |
| Number of Permanent Library Staff  | 1 Librarian and 1 Peon only |
| Name of Librarian                  | Brijesh Kumar Panday        |
| Library Timing                     | 9 am to 4 pm                |
| Library Fee                        | 500 Refundable              |
| Number of library register Readers | 363                         |
| Children Section Facility          | No                          |

## **District Library of Amroha**

---



Amroha is one of the districts of Uttar Pradesh state of India. Amroha is a Muslim dominated city of UP which consisting 73% of the total population. Amroha is located north- west of Moradabad, near Sot River (Amroha, 2014). The population of Amroha is more than 198,471 and literacy rate of the district is 62.36% according to the census of India (Census, 2011). Government district library of Amroha was established in the financial year of 2014 – 2015. Government district library of Amroha has its own separate building and situated near DIOS office Amroha. The district library of Amroha has more than 1000 volumes of books. A brief introduction about government district library Amroha is given below.

|                                    |   |
|------------------------------------|---|
| Contact Detail                     | No Telephone available  |
| Email address                      | gov.lib.amroha@gmail.com  |
| Number of Permanent Library Staff  | 1 Librarian only  |
| Name of Librarian                  | Sajjadul Haq  |
| Library Timing                     | 8am to 10am, and 2pm to 6pm in Summer and 9 am to 11am and 1pm to 5pm in Winter |
| Library Fee                        | Not Yet   |
| Number of library register Readers | 10  |
| Children Section Facility          | No  |

## **District Library of Auraiya**

---



No Separate Library Building Available

Auraiya is one of the districts of Uttar Pradesh which is scatter under the Kanpur division. In the year 1997 Auraiya where separated from the district of Etawah and to form the new districts as Auraiya and situated on National highway no. 2 (Auraiya, 2014). The population of Auraiya is more than 1,379,545 and literacy rate of the district is 78.95% according to the census of India (Census, 2011). Government district library of Auraiya was established in the financial year of 2008 – 2009. Government district library of Auraiya does not have its own separate building it running in Tilak Inter Collage building Auraiya. The district library of Auraiya has more than 1075 volumes of books, 24 magazines from different periodicity and containing 5 Newspapers regularly. A brief introduction about government district library Auraiya is given below.

|                                    |  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| Contact Detail                     | No Telephone available   |
| Email address                      | gdlauraiya@gmail.com   |
| Number of Permanent Library Staff  | No Staff available   |
| Name of Librarian                  | K.B. Dohare Library Incharge   |
| Library Timing                     | 8am to 10am, and 2pm to 6pm in Summer<br>and 9 am to 11am and 1pm to 5pm in Winter |
| Library Fee                        | 500 Refundable   |
| Number of library register Readers | 50   |
| Children Section Facility          | No   |

## **District Library of Azamgarh**

---



Azamgarh is a city of Uttar Pradesh state of India. It is a headquartered of Azamgarh division, which consisting 3 districts namely Balia, Mau and Azamgarh itself. The city Azamgarh is situated on the bank of Tamsa River (Azamgarh, NA). The population of Azamgarh is more than 4,613,913 and literacy rate of the district is 70.93% according to the census of India (Census, 2011). Government district library of Azamgarh was established in the financial year of 1984 – 1985. Government district library of Azamgarh has its own separate building and it is situated behind Vikas Bhavan Campus of Azamgarh. The district library of Azamgarh has more than 35000 volumes of books, 17 magazines from different periodicity and containing 5 Newspapers regularly. A brief introduction about government district library Azamgarh is given below.

|                                    |                             |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Contact Detail                     | 0 5462246062                |
| Email address                      | gov.lib.azamgarh@gmail.com/ |
| Number of Permanent Library Staff  | 1 Librarian and 1 Peon only |
| Name of Librarian                  | Masood Parvez               |
| Library Timing                     | 10 am to 5 pm               |
| Library Fee                        | 225 Refundable              |
| Number of library register Readers | 1400                        |
| Children Section Facility          | Yes                         |

## **District Library of Badaun**

---



Badaun is the one of the holy land of Great Sufi Saints, Auliya, Wali and Peers as well as a place of Izarats. Badaun is one of the districts of Uttar Pradesh which is scatter under the Bareilly division (Badaun, NA). The population of Badaun is more than 3,681,896 and the literacy rate of the district is 51.29% according to the census of India (Census, 2011). Government district library of Badaun was established in the financial year of 1958 – 1959. Government district library of Badaun has its own separate building and it is situated near Police line Chauraha, Badaun. The district library of Badaun has more than 15000 volumes of books, 14 magazines from different periodicity and containing 7 Newspapers regularly. A brief introduction about government district library Badaun is given below.

|                                    |                             |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Contact Detail                     | 0 5832227779                |
| Email address                      | gov.lib.badaun@gmail.com/   |
| Number of Permanent Library Staff  | 1 Librarian and 1 Peon only |
| Name of Librarian                  | Shailesh Kumar              |
| Library Timing                     | 10 am to 5 pm               |
| Library Fee                        | 200 Refundable              |
| Number of library register Readers | 450                         |
| Children Section Facility          | Yes                         |

## **District Library of Bagpat**

---



Bagpat is a one of the districts of Uttar Pradesh that comes under the Meerut division. The district is located on the banks of river Yamuna and 52 km from Meerut city and is on the main Delhi. The population of Bagpat city is more than 1,303,048 and literacy rate of the district is 72.01% according to the census of India (Census, 2011). Government District Library of Bagpat was established in the financial year of 2012 – 2013. Government district library of Bagpat does not have its own separate building and situated in the campus of Yamuna Inter Collage of Bagpat. The district library of Gautam Buddh Nagar has more than 2,000 volumes of books, and containing 5 Newspapers regularly. A brief introduction about government district library Bagpat is given below.

|                                    |                          |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Contact Detail                     | No Telephone             |
| Email address                      | Gov.lib.bagpat@gmail.com |
| Number of Permanent Library Staff  | No Staff available       |
| Name of Librarian                  | R.C. Nimikar Incharge    |
| Library Timing                     | 10 am to 5 pm            |
| Library Fee                        | No                       |
| Number of library register Readers | No                       |
| Children Section Facility          | No                       |

## **District Library of Bahraich**

---



Bahraich is a district of Uttar Pradesh state of India. It is situated in north eastern part of Devipatan division. District Bahraich has an international border with Nepal on the Northern part (Bahraich, ND). Bahraich is bounded by the districts Barabnki, Sitapur, Khiri, Gonda and Sravasti. The population of Bahraich is more than 3,487,731 and literacy rate of the district is 49.36% according to the census of India (Census, 2011). Government district library of Bahraich was established in the financial year of 1984 – 1985. Government district library of Bahraich has its own separate building and it is situated near Gend Ghar Gulam Alipurwa Bahraich. The district library of Bahraich has more than 55000 volumes of books, 23 magazines from different periodicity and containing 7 Newspapers regularly. A brief introduction about government district library Bahraich is given below.

|                                    |  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| Contact Detail                     | 0 5252231016   |
| Email address                      | bahraichgdlibrary@gmail.com  |
| Number of Permanent Library Staff  | 1 Peon only  |
| Name of Librarian                  | S.N. Raghwani Library Incharge   |
| Library Timing                     | 8am to 10am, and 2pm to 6pm in Summer<br>and 9 am to 11am and 1pm to 5pm in Winter |
| Library Fee                        | 200 Refundable   |
| Number of library register Readers | 989  |
| Children Section Facility          | Yes  |

## **District Library of Ballia**

---



Ballia is a district of Uttar Pradesh state of India which comes under the Azamgarh division situated in eastern part of U.P. Ballia is the easternmost part of U.P and borders on Bihar state. It is bounded on the west by Azamgarh, on the north by Deoria, on the north-east and south-east by Bihar. The population of Ballia is more than 4,613,913 and literacy rate of the district is 70.93% according to the census of India (Census, 2011). Government District Library of Ballia was established in the financial year of 1984 – 1985. Government district library of Ballia has its own separate building and it is situated behind GIC Campus of Ballia. The district library of Ballia has more than 24290 volumes of books and containing 4 Newspapers regularly. A brief introduction about government district library Ballia is given below.

|                                    |  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| Contact Detail                     | 0 5498220626                                     |
| Email address                      | gov.lib.ballia@gmail.com/                        |
| Number of Permanent Library Staff  | 1 Librarian and 1 Library assistant, 1 Peon only |
| Name of Librarian                  | Saryu Prasad                                     |
| Library Timing                     | 10 am to 5 pm                                    |
| Library Fee                        | 500 Refundable                                   |
| Number of library register Readers | 518  |
| Children Section Facility          | No   |

## **District Library of Balrampur**

---



Balrampur district is one of the districts of Uttar Pradesh which is scatter under the Devipatan division. It is situated on the bank of Rapti River and it is a district headquarters of Balrampur district (Balrampur, NA). The population of Balrampur is more than 2,148,665 and literacy rate of the district is 49.51 % according to the census of India (Census, 2011). Government district library of Balrampur was established in the financial year of 2012 –2013. Government district library of Balrampur has not its own separate building and it is situated in MPP Inter collage Balrampur. The district library of Balrampur has more than 2500 volumes of books and containing 3 Newspapers regularly. A brief introduction about government district library Balrampur is given below.

|                                    |                                 |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Contact Detail                     | No Telephone                    |
| Email address                      | gov.lib.balrampur@gmail.com     |
| Number of Permanent Library Staff  | 00                              |
| Name of Librarian                  | Manmohan Singh Library Incharge |
| Library Timing                     | 10 to 5                         |
| Library Fee                        | 00                              |
| Number of library register Readers | 00                              |
| Children Section Facility          | No                              |

## **District Library of Banda**

---



Banda district is scatter under the Chirakoot division of Uttar Pradesh State of India. Government district library of Banda was established in the financial year of 1985 –1986. Government district library of Banda has its own separate building and it is situated near GIC campus of Banda. The district library of Banda has more than 36000 volumes, 25 magazines from different periodicity and containing 13 Newspapers regularly. A brief introduction about government district library Banda is given below.

|                                    |                         |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Contact Detail                     | 5192285675              |
| Email address                      | gov.lib.banda@gmail.com |
| Number of Permanent Library Staff  | 1 Librarian, 1 Peon     |
| Name of Librarian                  | Shushila Devi           |
| Library Timing                     | 12 to 06                |
| Library Fee                        | 500 lifetime            |
| Number of Library Register Readers | 550                     |
| Children Section Facility          | Yes                     |

## **District Library of Barabanki**

---



Barabanki is a one of the districts of Uttar Pradesh state of Indian it's come under the Faizabad division. The land of Barabanki possesses rich heritage in keeping with its glorious past. The population of Barabanki is more than 3,260,699 and literacy rate of the district is 61.75% according to the census of India (Census, 2011). Government district library of Barabanki was established in the financial year of 1985 – 1986. Government district library of Barabanki has its own separate building and it is situated near GIC campus of Barabanki. The district library of Barabanki has more than 21000 volumes of books, 21 magazines from different periodicity and containing 10 Newspapers regularly. A brief introduction about government district library Barabanki is given below.

|                                    |  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| Contact Detail                     | 0 5248-229222  |
| Email address                      | gov.lib.barabanki@gmail.com/   |
| Number of Permanent Library Staff  | 1 Librarian and 1 Peon only  |
| Name of Librarian                  | R.D. Yadav   |
| Library Timing                     | 8am to 10am, and 2pm to 6pm in Summer<br>and 9 am to 11am and 1pm to 5pm in Winter |
| Library Fee                        | 300 Refundable   |
| Number of library register Readers | 760  |
| Children Section Facility          | Yes  |

## **District Library of Bareilly**

---



Bareilly is a city of Northern Indian state of Uttar Pradesh. It is situated on the Ramganga River. Bareilly is one of division of Uttar Pradesh which consisting 4 numbers of districts namely Pilibhit, Badaun, Shahajhanpur and Bareilly it's self. The population of Bareilly is more than 4,448,359 and literacy rate of the district is 58.49% according to the census of India (Census, 2011). Government district library of Bareilly was established in the financial year of 1956 – 1957. Government district library of Bareilly has its own separate building and it is situated in GIC campus of Bareilly. The district library of Bareilly has more than 30000 volumes of books, 24 magazines from different periodicity and containing 7 Newspapers regularly. A brief introduction about government district library Bareilly is given below.

|                                    |  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| Contact Detail                     | 0 5812570022   |
| Email address                      | gov.lib.bareilly@gmail.com/  |
| Number of Permanent Library Staff  | 1 Peon only  |
| Name of Librarian                  | Avinash Yadav Library incharge   |
| Library Timing                     | 8am to 10am, and 2pm to 6pm in Summer<br>and 9 am to 11am and 1pm to 5pm in Winter |
| Library Fee                        | 200 Yearly and 500 Refundable  |
| Number of library register Readers | 833  |
| Children Section Facility          | No   |

## **District Library of Basti**



Basti is one of the divisions of Uttar Pradesh which consisting 3 districts namely Santkabir Nagar, Siddhart Nagar and Basti itself. Basti was originally known as the village, in ancient period lord Rama with his younger brother Laxman had been here for some time with rishi Vasistha (Basti, 2013). Population of the Basti district is more than 2,464,464 and literacy rate of the city is 67.22% according to the census of India (Census, 2011). Government district library of Basti was established in the financial year of 1984 – 1985. Government district library of Basti has its own separate building and situated behind of Government Inter Collage Basti. The Basti district library has more than 26,227 volumes of books, 12 magazines from different periodicity and containing 5 Newspapers regularly. A brief introduction about Government district library of Basti is given below.

|                                    |   |
|------------------------------------|---|
| Contact Detail                     | 05542285716   |
| Email address                      | gov.lib.basti@gmail.com                             |
| Number of Permanent Library Staff  | 1 Guard only  |
| Name of Librarian                  | No Librarian/ Shalendra Choudhary Library Incharge. |
| Library Timing                     | 10 am to 5 pm                                       |
| Library Fee                        | 300 Refundable for adult and 150 for Children.      |
| Number of library register Readers | 870   |
| Children Section Facility          | No  |

## **District Library of Bijnor**

---



Bijnor is situated at north - west corner of the Moradabad division. The Uttar Pradesh Government wants Bijnor to be included under Delhi NCR due to its close distance from the Delhi (Bijnor, 2013). The population of Bijnor is more than 3,682,713 and literacy rate of the district is 68.48% according to the census of India (Census, 2011). Government district library of Bijnor was established in the financial year of 2014 – 2015. Government district library of Bijnor has its own separate building and situated near DIOS office Bijnor. The district library of Bijnor has more than 20,000 volumes of books, 14 magazines from different periodicity and containing 7 Newspapers regularly. A brief introduction about government district library Bijnor is given below.

|                                    |  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| Contact Detail                     | 01342265702  |
| Email address                      | gov.lib.bijnor@gmail.com   |
| Number of Permanent Library Staff  | 1 Peon only  |
| Name of Librarian                  | Ravikant Shrama Library Incharge   |
| Library Timing                     | 8am to 10am, and 2pm to 6pm in Summer<br>and 9 am to 11am and 1pm to 5pm in Winter |
| Library Fee                        | 250 Refundable   |
| Number of library register Readers | 185  |
| Children Section Facility          | No   |

## **District Library of Bulandshahr**

---



Bulandshahr is one of the district or city of Uttar Pradesh and it's scatter under the Meerut division. The population of Bulandshahr city is more than 3,499,171 and literacy rate of the district is 68.88% according to the census of India (Census, 2011). Government District Library of Bulandshahr was established in the financial year of 1984 – 1985. Government district library of Bulandshahr has its own separate building and situated near Rajabab Park Kala Aam Chauraha Bulandshahr. The district library of Bulandshahr has more than 28,000 volumes of books, 17 magazines from different periodicity and containing 8 Newspapers regularly. A brief introduction about government district library Bulandshahr is given below.

|                                    |                               |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Contact Detail                     | 05732-234101                  |
| Email address                      | gov.lib.bulandshahr@gmail.com |
| Number of Permanent Library Staff  | 1 Librarian and 1 Peon        |
| Name of Librarian                  | Alka Jain                     |
| Library Timing                     | 11 am to 05 pm                |
| Library Fee                        | 500 One Year                  |
| Number of library register Readers | 630                           |
| Children Section Facility          | Yes                           |

## **District Library of Chandauli**

---



Chandauli is a one of the district of Uttar Pradesh state of India. It is a apart of Varanasi division. Chandauli become a separate district in 1997 (Chandauli, 2014) . The population of Chandauli is more than 1,952,756 and literacy rate of the district is 71.48% according to the census of India (Census, 2011). Government district library of Chandauli was established in the financial year of 2008 – 2009. Government district library of Chandauli does not have its own separate building it is situated in rant building near DIOS office Ghandi nagar Chandauli. The district library of Chandauli has more than 1068 volumes of books, 24 magazines from different periodicity and containing 4 Newspapers regularly A brief introduction about government district library Chandauli is given below.

|                                    |                             |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Contact Detail                     | 0 5412260029                |
| Email address                      | gov.lib.chandauli@gmail.com |
| Number of Permanent Library Staff  | No Staff available          |
| Name of Librarian                  | Ram Sagar Library incharge  |
| Library Timing                     | 10 am to 5 pm               |
| Library Fee                        | 500 Refundable              |
| Number of library register Readers | 03 only                     |
| Children Section Facility          | No                          |

## **District Library of Chitrakoot**

---



Chitrakoot is one of the divisions of Uttar Pradesh State of India. Chitrakoot district was created in the year 1998 it falls in the northern Vindhya Range of mountains. The population of Chitrakoot is more than 991,730 and literacy rate of the district is 65.05 % according to the census of India (Census, 2011). Government district library of Chitrakoot was established in the financial year of 2013 – 2014. Government district library of Chitrakoot has its own separate building and it is situated near BSA office of Chitrakoot. The district library of Chitrakoot has more than 542 volumes. A brief introduction about Government district library Chitrakoot is given below.

|                                    |                                   |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Contact Detail                     | No Telephone                      |
| Email address                      | gov.lib.chitrakoot@gmail.com      |
| Number of Permanent Library Staff  | 00                                |
| Name of Librarian                  | Rashmi Pajpayee- Library Incharge |
| Library Timing                     | 10 to 5                           |
| Library Fee                        | 500 lifetime                      |
| Number of Library Register Readers | 08                                |
| Children Section Facility          | No                                |

## **District Library of Deoria**

---



The district Deoria was created in March 1946 from Gorakhpur division of Uttar Pradesh. According to the official gazettes the district name Deoria is taken by its headquarter name Deoria and the term Deoria generally means a place where there are temples (Deoria, 2013). Population of Deoria district is more than 3,100,946 and literacy rate of the city is 71.13% according to the census of India (Census, 2011). Government district library of Deoria city was established in the financial year of 1987 – 1988. Government district library of Deoria has its own separate building and situated behind Government Inter Collage Deoria. The district library of Deoria has more than 15,000 volumes of books, 9 magazines from different periodicity and containing 4 Newspapers regularly. A brief introduction about government district library of Deoria is given.

|                                    |  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| Contact Detail                     | 0 5568224212   |
| Email address                      | gov.lib.deoria@gmail.com   |
| Number of Permanent Library Staff  | No Librarian and 1 Peon only   |
| Name of Librarian                  | Amitash Kumar  |
| Library Timing                     | 8am to 10am, and 2pm to 6pm in Summer<br>and 9 am to 11am and 1pm to 5pm in Winter |
| Library Fee                        | 500 Refundable   |
| Number of library register Readers | 425  |
| Children Section Facility          | Yes  |

## **District Library of Etah**

---



Etah is one of the district of Uttar Pradesh which scatters under Aligarh division of U.P state of India. It is dominated by Yadavs and Rajputs (Etah, 2014). The population of Etah is more than 1,761,152 and literacy rate of the district is 73.27% according to the census of India (Census, 2011). Government district library of Etah was established in the financial year of 1986 – 1987. Government district library of Etah has its own separate building it is situated near GIC campus Etah. The district library of Etah has more than 31250 volumes of books, 17 magazines from different periodicity and containing 6 Newspapers regularly A brief introduction about government district library Etah is given below.

|                                    |  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| Contact Detail                     | 0 5742232593   |
| Email address                      | gov.lib.etah@gmail.com   |
| Number of Permanent Library Staff  | 1 Librarian and 1 Peon only  |
| Name of Librarian                  | Rajpal   |
| Library Timing                     | 8am to 10am, and 2pm to 6pm in Summer<br>and 9 am to 11am and 1pm to 5pm in Winter |
| Library Fee                        | 300 Refundable   |
| Number of library register Readers | 260  |
| Children Section Facility          | Yes  |

## **District Library of Etawah**

---



Etawah is a one of the city of Uttar Pradesh and situated on bank of Yamuna River. It is also a administrative headquarters of Etawah district. Etawah is also a place of sangam of confluence between Yamuna and Chambal (Etawah, 2015). The population of Etawah is more than 1,581,810 and literacy rate of the district is 78.41% according to the census of India (Census, 2011). Government district library of Etawah was established in the financial year of 1988 – 1989. Government district library of Etawah has its own separate building and situated in front of BSA office Etawah. The district library of Etawah has more than 37,105 volumes of books, 24 magazines from different periodicity and containing 7 Newspapers regularly. A brief introduction about government district library Etawah is given below.

|                                    |  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| Contact Detail                     | 05688-251533   |
| Email address                      | gdletawa@gmail.com   |
| Number of Permanent Library Staff  | 1 Librarian,1 Peon and 2 Guard   |
| Name of Librarian                  | K.B. Dohare  |
| Library Timing                     | 8am to 10am, and 2pm to 6pm in Summer<br>and 9 am to 11am and 1pm to 5pm in Winter |
| Library Fee                        | 1000 Refundable  |
| Number of library register Readers | 650  |
| Children Section Facility          | Yes  |

## **District Library of Faizabad**

---



Faizabad is known as the oldest capital of Awadh its headquarters of Faizabad district. Faizabad is one of the divisions of Uttar Pradesh which consisting 5 numbers of districts namely Shultanpur, Ambedkar Nagar, Barabanki, Amethi and Faizabad itself. The population of Faizabad is more than 2,470,996 and literacy rate of the district is 68.73% according to the census of India (Census, 2011). Government district library of Faizabad was established in the financial year of 1984 – 1985. Government district library of Faizabad has its own separate building and it is situated near GIC campus of Faizabad. The district library of Faizabad has more than 50000 volumes of books, 26 magazines from different periodicity and containing 7 Newspapers regularly. A brief introduction about government district library Faizabad is given below.

|                                    |  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| Contact Detail                     | 0 5278227675   |
| Email address                      | gov.lib.faizabad@gmail.com/  |
| Number of Permanent Library Staff  | 1 Librarian and 1 Peon only  |
| Name of Librarian                  | Rashid Ahmad   |
| Library Timing                     | 8am to 10am, and 2pm to 6pm in Summer<br>and 9 am to 11am and 1pm to 5pm in Winter |
| Library Fee                        | 300 Refundable   |
| Number of library register Readers | 1761   |
| Children Section Facility          | Yes  |

## **District Library of Farrukhabad**

---



Farrukhabad was found by Nawab Mohammad Khan Bangash which comes under the Knapur division of Uttar Pradesh State of India. The population of Farrukhabad is more than 1,885,204 and literacy rate of the district is 69.04% according to the census of India (Census, 2011). Government district library of Farrukhabad was established in the financial year of 1996 – 1997. Government district library of Farrukhabad has its own separate building and situated near DIOS office of Farrukhabad. The district library of Farrukhabad has more than 22,996 volumes of books, 15 magazines from different periodicity and containing 06 Newspapers regularly. A brief introduction about government district library Farrukhabad is given below.

|                                    |                                   |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Contact Detail                     | 05692-235625                      |
| Email address                      | Gov.lib.farrukhabad@gmail.com     |
| Number of Permanent Library Staff  | 1 Peon only                       |
| Name of Librarian                  | Ravendra Pratap- Library Incharge |
| Library Timing                     | 10am to 5pm                       |
| Library Fee                        | 500 Refundable                    |
| Number of library register Readers | 325                               |
| Children Section Facility          | No                                |

## **District Library of Fatehpur**

---



Fatehpur is one of the districts of the 75 districts of Uttar Pradesh which is scatters under the Allahabad division. The district covers more than 4,152 km<sup>2</sup> area (Fatehpur, 2012). The population of Fatepur is more than 2,632,733 and literacy rate of the district is 64.43% according to the census of India (Census, 2011). Government district library of Fatehpur was established in the financial year of 1985 – 1986. Government district library of Fatehpur has its own separate building it is situated near DIOS campus of Fatehpur. The district library of Fatehpur has more than 24000 volumes of books, 24 magazines from different periodicity and containing 7 Newspapers regularly. A brief introduction about government district library Fatehpur is given below.

|                                    |  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| Contact Detail                     | 0 5180226884   |
| Email address                      | gov.lib.fatepur@gmail.com/   |
| Number of Permanent Library Staff  | 1 Librarian and 1 Library Assistant only   |
| Name of Librarian                  | Raj Kumar  |
| Library Timing                     | 8am to 10am, and 2pm to 6pm in Summer<br>and 9 am to 11am and 1pm to 5pm in Winter |
| Library Fee                        | 500 Refundable   |
| Number of library register Readers | 142  |
| Children Section Facility          | Yes  |

## **District Library of Firozabad**

---



Firozabad is a district of Uttar Pradesh state of India, which scatter under the Agra division of Uttar Pradesh. Firozabad was earlier known as Chandwar nagar. The name of Firozabad was given by Akbar in 1566 (Firozabad, 2013). Population of Firozabad city is more than 2,498,156 and literacy rate of the city is 71.92% according to the census of India (Census, 2011). Government district library of Firozabad city was established in the financial year of 2008 – 2009. Government district library of Firozabad has its own separate building and situated near DIOS office of Firozabad. The district library of Firozabad has more than 12,724 volumes of books, 24 magazines from different periodicity and containing 5 Newspapers regularly. A brief introduction about government district library of Firozabad is given.

|                                    |                             |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Contact Detail                     | 05612285082                 |
| Email address                      | gov.lib.firozabad@gmail.com |
| Number of Permanent Library Staff  | 1 Librarian, only           |
| Name of Librarian                  | Chandra Kant Sharma         |
| Library Timing                     | 10 am to 5 pm               |
| Library Fee                        | 400 Refundable              |
| Number of library register Readers | 273                         |
| Children Section Facility          | Yes                         |

## **District Library of Ghaziabad**

---



Ghaziabad is one of the district or city of Uttar Pradesh and it's also called the Gateway of Uttar Pradesh because its boundary is adjacent to Delhi that way. Ghaziabad was founded in 1740 by emperor, Ghazi-ud-din. The district Ghaziabad is situated in the middle of Ganga and Yamuna rivers (Ghaziabad, 2015). The population of Ghaziabad city is more than 4,681,645 and literacy rate of the district is 78.07% according to the census of India (Census, 2011). Government district library of Ghaziabad town was established in the financial year of 1954 – 1955. Government district library of Ghaziabad has its own separate building and situated near Government Inter Collage of Ghaziabad. The district library of Ghaziabad has more than 27,000 volumes of books, 18 magazines from different periodicity and containing 6 Newspapers regularly. A brief introduction about government district library Ghaziabad is given below.

|                                    |                        |
|------------------------------------|------------------------|
| Contact Detail                     | 01202872130            |
| Email address                      | gdgzb@gmail.com        |
| Number of Permanent Library Staff  | 1 Librarian and 1 Peon |
| Name of Librarian                  | Geeta Rani             |
| Library Timing                     | 08 am to 03 pm         |
| Library Fee                        | 200 Refundable         |
| Number of library register Readers | 800                    |
| Children Section Facility          | Yes                    |

## **District Library of Ghazipur**

---



Ghazipur is a district of Uttar Pradesh northern India. The Ghazipur does not figure such in ancient Indian history, but according to some historians Raja Ghadhi Father of Maharsi Jamdagni was from this Place. Ghazipur comes under the Ghazipur division of UP (Ghazipur, . The population of Ghazipur is more than 3,620,268 and literacy rate of the district is 71.78% according to the census of India. Government district library of Ghazipur was established in the financial year of 1987 – 1988. Government district library of Ghazipur have its own separate building and situated near Government Hospital Ghazipur. The district library of Ghazipur has more than 14,500 volumes of books, 19 magazines from different periodicity and containing 7 Newspapers regularly. A brief introduction about government district library Ghazipur is given below.

|                                    |                             |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Contact Detail                     | 0 5482226157                |
| Email address                      | gov.lib.ghazipur@gmail.com  |
| Number of Permanent Library Staff  | 1 Librarian and 1 Peon only |
| Name of Librarian                  | Chandradeep Ram Chandela    |
| Library Timing                     | 10 am to 5 pm               |
| Library Fee                        | 500 Refundable              |
| Number of library register Readers | 260                         |
| Children Section Facility          | Yes                         |

## **District Library of Gonda**

---



Gonda is one of the districts of Uttar Pradesh state of India which scatter under the Devipatan division. Devipatan division of Uttar Pradesh consisting of 4 districts namely Gonda, Bahraich, Balrampur, and Saravasti. Gonda is a city of Municipal board of Gonda district and situated 125 km north east of the state capital (Lucknow) (Gonda, 2016). The population of Gonda is more than 3,433,919 and literacy rate of the district is 58.71% according to the census of India (Census, 2011). Government district library of Gonda has its own separate building and it is situated near GIC campus of Gonda. The district library of Gonda has more than 25000 volumes of books, 4 magazines from different periodicity and containing 11 Newspapers regularly. A brief introduction about government district library Gonda is given below.

|                                    |                                     |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Contact Detail                     | 0 526226639                         |
| Email address                      | districtpustakalya.gd@gmail.com     |
| Number of Permanent Library Staff  | No Staff                            |
| Name of Librarian                  | Tiloki Nath Maurya Library Incharge |
| Library Timing                     | 10 am to 4 pm                       |
| Library Fee                        | 25 rupees yearly 230 Refundable     |
| Number of library register Readers | 913                                 |
| Children Section Facility          | No                                  |

## **District Library of Gorakhpur**

---



Gorakhpur is one of the divisions of Uttar Pradesh state of India. Gorakhpur district takes its name from renowned, ascetic Gorakhnath who was eminent profounder saint of Nath Sampradaya. Gorakhpur district consisting 4 numbers of districts namely Deoria, Khusinagar, Maharajganj and Gorakhpur itself. Population of Gorakhpur city is more than 4,440,895 and literacy rate of the city is 70.83% according to the census of India. Government district library of Gorakhpur city was established in the financial year of 1984 – 1985. Government district library of Gorakhpur has its own separate building and situated near Gubli Inter Collage Gorakhpur. The district library of Gorakhpur has more than 45,000 volumes of books, 8 magazines from different periodicity and containing 7 Newspapers regularly. A brief introduction about government district library of Gorakhpur is given.

|                                    |  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| Contact Detail                     | 0 5512342518   |
| Email address                      | gov.lib.gorakhpur@gmail.com  |
| Number of Permanent Library Staff  | No Librarian , 1 Assistant and 1 Peon  |
| Name of Librarian                  | Sunil Kumar Ray/ Library In-charge   |
| Library Timing                     | 8am to 10am, and 2pm to 6pm in Summer<br>and 9 am to 11am and 1pm to 5pm in Winter |
| Library Fee                        | 500 Refundable   |
| Number of library register Readers | 3068   |
| Children Section Facility          | No   |

## **District Library of Hamirpur**

---



Hamirpur is one of the districts of Uttar Pradesh state of India which is scattered under the Chitrakoot division. The population of Hamirpur is more than 1,104,285 and the literacy rate of the district is 68.77% according to the census of India (Census, 2011). The Government District Library of Hamirpur was established in the financial year of 2013–2014. The Government District Library of Hamirpur has its own separate building and it is situated in the GIC campus of Hamirpur. The District Library of Hamirpur has more than 25,000 volumes, 22 magazines from different periodicities and contains 10 newspapers regularly. A brief introduction about the Government District Library of Hamirpur is given below.

|                                    |                            |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Contact Detail                     | 5282222752                 |
| Email address                      | gov.lib.hamirpur@gmail.com |
| Number of Permanent Library Staff  | 1 Librarian, 1 Peon        |
| Name of Librarian                  | Andrew Singh               |
| Library Timing                     | 10 to 5                    |
| Library Fee                        | 1000 lifetime              |
| Number of Library Register Readers | 275                        |
| Children Section Facility          | No                         |

## **District Library of Hardoi**

---



Hardoi is a one of the district of Uttar Pradesh which scatters in Lucknow division of Uttar Pradesh State (Mandul). Hardoi is multicultural district of Uttar Pradesh which contacting more than 4,092,845 population and the literacy rate of the city is 64.57%, according to the census of India (Census, 2011). Government district library of Hardoi has its own separate building and situated near Tehsil, Dhakkana road, approx 1 and a ½ Km from the roadways bus station of Hardoi. The Hardoi district library has more than 15,000 volumes of books, containing 5 Newspaper regularly. A brief introduction about government district library of Hardoi is given below.

|                                    |  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| Contact Detail                     | 05852232740  |
| Email address                      | gdldhardoi@gmail.com   |
| Number of Permanent Library staff  | 1 Librarian and 1 Library Assistant only   |
| Name of Librarian                  | Dharam Dash  |
| Library Timing                     | 8am to 10am, and 2pm to 6pm in Summer<br>and 9 am to 11am and 1pm to 5pm in Winter |
| Library Fee                        | 200 Refundable lifetime  |
| Number of library register Readers | 182  |
| Children Section Facility          | NO   |

## **District Library of Hathras**

---



Hathras is a district of Uttar Pradesh which falls under the Brij region of Northern India and it was famous for Industrial, Literature related and cultural activities as a part of Aligarh. Hathras was formed in the year of 1997 under the division of Aligarh (Hathras, NA). The population of Hathras is more than 1,564,708 and literacy rate of the district is 73.01% according to the census of India (Census, 2011). Government district library of Hathras was established in the financial year of 2012 – 2013. Government district library of Hathras has its own separate building it is situated behind District Hospital Hathras. The district library of Hathras has more than 650 volumes of books and containing 3 Newspapers regularly. A brief introduction about government district library Hathras is given below.

|                                    |                              |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Contact Detail                     | No Telephone                 |
| Email address                      | gov.lib.hathras@gmail.com    |
| Number of Permanent Library Staff  | No Staff                     |
| Name of Librarian                  | Mohini Bala Library Incharge |
| Library Timing                     | 10 am to 5 pm                |
| Library Fee                        | 300 Refundable               |
| Number of library register Readers | 28 only                      |
| Children Section Facility          | No                           |

## **District Library of Jalaun**

---



Jalaun is a district of Uttar Pradesh state in northern India. The town was previously the residence of Maratha governor, but never the headquarters of the district, the headquarter of the district is situated in Orai, a city on the Kanpur- Jhansi NH25 (Jalaun, 2013). Population of Jalaun city is more than 1,689,974 and literacy rate of the city is 73.75% according to the census of India (Census, 2011). Government district library of Jalaun city was established in the financial year of 1984 – 1985. Government district library of Jalaun has its own separate building and situated in Government Inter Collage campus, Orai. The district library of Jalaun has more than 40,000 volumes of books, 13 magazines from different periodicity and containing 10 Newspapers regularly. A brief introduction about government district library of Jalaun is given below.

|                                    |  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| Contact Detail                     | 0 5162254977   |
| Email address                      | gov.lib.jalun@gmail.com  |
| Number of Permanent Library Staff  | 1 Librarian, 1 Peon only   |
| Name of Librarian                  | Harish Chandra   |
| Library Timing                     | 8am to 10am, and 2pm to 6pm in Summer<br>and 9 am to 11am and 1pm to 5pm in Winter |
| Library Fee                        | 300 Refundable   |
| Number of library register Readers | 410  |
| Children Section Facility          | NO   |

## **District Library of Jaunpur**

---



Jaunpur is a district of Uttar Pradesh state of India. Jaunpur is situated to the northwest of the district Varanasi in the Eastern part of the North India. The population of Jaunpur is more than 4,494,204 and literacy rate of the district is 71.55% according to the census of India (Census, 2011).. Government district library of Jaunpur was established in the financial year of 1995 – 1996. Government district library of Jaunpur have its own separate building that is situated near DIOS office Jaunpur. The district library of Jaunpur has more than 18,436 volumes of books and containing 8 Newspapers regularly. A brief introduction about government district library Jaunpur is given below.

|                                    |                           |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Contact Detail                     | 0 5452267661              |
| Email address                      | gov.lib.jaunpur@gmail.com |
| Number of Permanent Library Staff  | 1 Librarian and 1 Peon    |
| Name of Librarian                  | Brijesh Panday            |
| Library Timing                     | 10 am to 5 pm             |
| Library Fee                        | 200 Refundable            |
| Number of library register Readers | 485                       |
| Children Section Facility          | Yes                       |

## **District Library of Jhansi**

---



Jhansi is one of the divisions of Uttar Pradesh state, India. Jhansi division included 3 numbers of districts namely Jalaun, Lalitpur and Jhansi itself. The city Jhansi is situated between Pahunj and Betwa Rivers. In ancient time Jhansi was the part of regions Chedi Rashtra, jejak bhukit, jaihoti and Bundelkhand (Jhansi, 2015). Population of Jhansi city is more than 1,998,603 and literacy rate of the city is 75.05% according to the census of India (Census, 2011). Government district library of Jhansi city was established in the financial year of 1958 – 1959. Government district library of Jhansi has its own separate building and situated in Shiksha Bhavan campus, Jhansi. The district library of Jhansi has more than 45,000 volumes of books, 15 magazines from different periodicity and containing 8 Newspapers regularly. A brief introduction about government district library of Jhansi is given below.

|                                    |   |
|------------------------------------|---|
| Contact Detail                     | 05102471621   |
| Email address                      | www.districtlibraryJhansi1969@gmail.com   |
| Number of Permanent Library Staff  | 1 Librarian, 1 Cataloguer, 1 Library Assistant, 1 Peon                          |
| Name of Librarian                  | Madulika Kahre  |
| Library Timing                     | 8am to 10am, and 2pm to 6pm in Summer and 9 am to 11am and 1pm to 5pm in Winter |
| Library Fee                        | 500 Refundable  |
| Number of library register Readers | 1053  |
| Children Section Facility          | Yes   |

## **District Library of Kannoj**

---



Kannoj District is a one of the districts of Uttar Pradesh which are scatter under the Kanpur division. The population of Kannoj is more than 1,656,616 and literacy rate of the district is 72.70% according to the census of India (Census, 2011). Government district library of Kannoj was established in the financial year of 2014 – 2015. Government district library of Kannoj has its own separate building and situated near DIOS office of Kannoj. The district library of Kannoj has more than 198 volumes of books. A brief introduction about government district library Kannoj is given below.

|                                    |                               |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Contact Detail                     | Not Avilable                  |
| Email address                      | Gov.lib.kannoj@gmail.com      |
| Number of Permanent Library Staff  | 00                            |
| Name of Librarian                  | Vijay Singh- Library Incharge |
| Library Timing                     | 10am to 5pm                   |
| Library Fee                        | 00                            |
| Number of library register Readers | 00                            |
| Children Section Facility          | No                            |

## **District Library of Kanpur**

---



Kanpur is a one of the division of Uttar Pradesh state of Indian. Kanpur is also a biggest city of the state and it is a main centre of commercial and industrial activities of Uttar Pradesh. It is 126 meter high from the sea level and situated near bank of Ganga River (Kanpur, 2016). The population of Kanpur is more than 4,581,268 and literacy rate of the district is 79.65% according to the census of India (Census, 2011). Government district library of Kanpur was established in the financial year of 1954 – 1955. Government district library of Kanpur has its own separate building and situated near DIOS office Kanpur. The district library of Kanpur has more than 55,000 volumes of books, 24 magazines from different periodicity and containing 7 Newspapers regularly. A brief introduction about government district library Kanpur is given below.

|                                    |   |
|------------------------------------|---|
| Contact Detail                     | 05122540743                                 |
| Email address                      | govt.districtlibrarykanpur@gmail.com        |
| Number of Permanent Library Staff  | 1 Librarian, 1 Library Assistant and 1 Peon |
| Name of Librarian                  | Sharda Tiwari                               |
| Library Timing                     | 9 am to 4pm                                 |
| Library Fee                        | 450 for male and 400 female Refundable      |
| Number of library register Readers | 2850  |
| Children Section Facility          | Yes   |

## **District Library of Kanpur Dehat**

---



Kanpur Dehat is a district of Uttar Pradesh which is surrounded by the districts Kanpur Nagar, Jalaun, Etawah and Kannauj. The district Kanpur Dehat previously known as Rambai Nagar in the year 2012 the name was changed as Kanpur Dehat (Kanpur Dehat, 2012). It is scatter under the Knapur division of Uttar Pradesh state of Indian. The population of Kanpur Dehat is more than 1,796,184 and literacy rate of the district is 65.15% according to the census of India (Census, 2011). Government district library of Kanpur Dehat was established in the financial year of 1993 – 1994. Government district library of Kanpur Dehat have its own separate building and situated near Post Office Akbarpur Kanpur Dehat. The district library of Kanpur Dehat has more than 29,927 volumes of books, 15 magazines from different periodicity and containing 8 Newspapers regularly. A brief introduction about government district library Kanpur Dehat is given below.

|                                    |  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| Contact Detail                     | 0 511270547  |
| Email address                      | gov.lib.kanpurdehat@gmail.com  |
| Number of Permanent Library Staff  | 1 Librarian, and 1 Guard only  |
| Name of Librarian                  | Vijay Kumari   |
| Library Timing                     | 8am to 10am, and 2pm to 6pm in Summer<br>and 9 am to 11am and 1pm to 5pm in Winter |
| Library Fee                        | 200 Refundable   |
| Number of library register Readers | 160  |
| Children Section Facility          | Yes  |

## **District Library of Kushinagar**

---



Kushinagar district is situated in eastern part of the Uttar Pradesh is known for its cultural heritage across the world. Kushinagar is one of the holiest places for the Buddhists. The great Buddha, founder of Buddhism, delivered his last sermon in this district (Khusinagar, 2014). The population of Kushinagar district is more than 3,564,544 and literacy rate of the district is 65.25% according to the census of India (Census, 2011). Government district library of Kushinagar town was established in the financial year of 2011 – 2012. Government district library of Kushinagar does not have its own separate building and situated in Government Girls Inter Collage of Kushinagar. The district library of Kushinagar has more than 2,000 volumes of books. A brief introduction about government district library of Kushinagar is given below.

|                                    |                                 |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Contact Detail                     | No Telephone                    |
| Email address                      | gov.lib.kushinagar@gmail.com    |
| Number of Permanent Library Staff  | No Staff available              |
| Name of Librarian                  | Geeta Yadav is Library incharge |
| Library Timing                     | 10am to 5 pm                    |
| Library Fee                        | 200 Refundable                  |
| Number of library register Readers | 12 only                         |
| Children Section Facility          | No                              |

## **District Library of Lakhimpur**

---



Lakhimpur Kheri is a district of Uttar Pradesh come under the Lucknow division. Lakhimpur is situated along the border of Nepal. Lakhimpur district is one of the largest districts of the Uttar Pradesh state by the area the total area of the district is 7680sqm km (Official, 2015). Population of Lakhimpur district is more than 4,021,243 and literacy rate of the city is 60.56% according to the census of India (Census, 2011). Government district library of Lakhimpur was established in the financial year of 1989– 1990. Government district library of Lakhimpur has its own separate building and situated near Kheri road Lakhimpur. The Lakhimpur district library has more than 33,000 volumes of books, 19 magazines from different periodicity and containing 5 Newspapers regularly. A brief introduction about government district library of Lakhimpur is given below.

|                                    |   |
|------------------------------------|---|
| Contact Detail                     | 05872278103   |
| Email address                      | Sah4259@rediffmail.com /<br>gov.lib.lakhipur@gmail.com    |
| Number of Permanent Library staff  | 1 Librarian and 1 Library Assistant and 1 home Guard only |
| Name of Librarian                  | S.K. Shah   |
| Library Timing                     | 10am to 5pm   |
| Library Fee                        | 375 Refundable lifetime                                   |
| Number of library register Readers | 1600  |
| Children Section Facility          | No  |

## **District Library of Lalitpur**

---



Lalitpur is a district of Uttar Pradesh state in northern India. Population of Lalitpur city is more than 1,221,592 and literacy rate of the city is 63.52% according to the census of India (Census, 2011). Government district library of Lalitpur city was established in the financial year of 1988 – 1989. District library of Lalitpur has its own separate building and situated near DIOS building Lalitpur. The district library of Lalitpur has more than 26,000 volumes of books, 18 magazines from different periodicity and containing 4 Newspapers regularly. A brief introduction about government district library of Lalitpur is given below.

|                                    |   |
|------------------------------------|---|
| Contact Detail                     | 0 5176273956                                |
| Email address                      | librarylalitpur@gmail.com                   |
| Number of Permanent Library Staff  | No Staff                                    |
| Name of Librarian                  | No Librarian / Amit Shukla Library Incharge |
| Library Timing                     | 10 am to 5 pm                               |
| Library Fee                        | 300 Refundable                              |
| Number of library register Readers | 600   |
| Children Section Facility          | Yes   |

---

## **District Library of Lucknow**

---



Lucknow is the capital of Uttar Pradesh and it also has one of the divisions (Mandul) of Uttar Pradesh, which consisting 6 numbers of districts namely Hardoi, Lakhimpur, Unnao, Sitapur, Raebareli and Lucknow itself. Population of Lucknow city is more than 4,589,838 and literacy rate of the city is 77.29% according to the census of India (Census, 2011). Government district library of Lucknow city was established in the financial year of 1987 – 1988. Government district library of Lucknow has its own separate building and situated near Shiksha Bhavan, Lucknow city railway station, Lucknow. The Lucknow district library has more than 40,000 volumes of books, 25 magazines from different periodicity and containing 7 Newspapers regularly. A brief introduction about government district library of Lucknow is given below.

|                                    |  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| Contact Detail                     | 0522225839   |
| Email address                      | gov.lib.lucknow@gmail.com  |
| Number of Permanent Library staff  | 1 Librarian and 1 Peon only  |
| Name of Librarian                  | Brighesh Chandra Tiwari  |
| Library Timing                     | 8am to 10am, and 2pm to 6pm in Summer<br>and 9 am to 11am and 1pm to 5pm in Winter |
| Library Fee                        | 300 Refundable lifetime  |
| Number of library register Readers | 700  |
| Children Section Facility          | Yes  |

## **District Library of Mharajganj**

---



Maharajganj is one of the districts of Uttar Pradesh which comes under the Gorakhpur division. The district Maharajganj was created in October 1989. This district is situated INDO Nepal border. Its boundary touches Nepal estate in north. Total area of the district is 2934.1 sq. km (Maharajganj, 2012). Population of Maharajganj district is more than 2,684,703 and literacy rate of the district is 62.76% according to the census of India (Census, 2011). Government district library of Maharajganj town was established in the financial year of 2012 – 2013. Government district library of Maharajganj has its own separate building and situated near Jila Mukhyalay DIOS office of Maharajganj. The district library of Maharajganj has more than 6,200 volumes of books and containing 4 Newspapers regularly. A brief introduction about government district library of Maharajganj is given.

|                                    |                                    |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Contact Detail                     | No Telephone                       |
| Email address                      | gov.lib.maharajganj@gmail.com      |
| Number of Permanent Library Staff  | No Staff available                 |
| Name of Librarian                  | Ramesh Prashad is Library incharge |
| Library Timing                     | 10am to 5 pm                       |
| Library Fee                        | 500 Refundable                     |
| Number of library register Readers | 20 only                            |
| Children Section Facility          | No                                 |

## **District Library of Mahoba**

---



Mahoba District is one of the districts of Uttar Pradesh State of India and it is a part of Bundelkhand region. Mahoba is famous for its wonderful history. The population of Mahoba is more than 875,958 and literacy rate of the district is 65.27 % according to the census of India (Census, 2011). Government district library of Mahoba was established in the financial year of 2005 –2006. Government district library of Mahoba has its own separate building and it is situated near GIC campus of Mahoba. The district library of Mahoba has more than 6000 volumes of books, 5 magazines from different periodicity and containing 5 Newspapers regularly. A brief introduction about government district library Mahoba is given below.

|                                    |                                  |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Contact Detail                     | No Telephone                     |
| Email address                      | gov.lib.mahoba@gmail.com         |
| Number of Permanent Library Staff  | 00                               |
| Name of Librarian                  | Santosh Saxena- Library Incharge |
| Library Timing                     | 10 to 5                          |
| Library Fee                        | 200 lifetime                     |
| Number of Library Register Readers | 25                               |
| Children Section Facility          | No                               |

## **District Library of Mainpuri**

---



Mainpuri district is one of the districts of Uttar Pradesh state of India. Mainpuri districts come under the Agra division of Uttar Pradesh. It consists 5 numbers of tehsils it situated Etawah, Firozabad and Etah (Mainpuri, 2013). It lies between north latitude 26° 53' to 27° 31' and east Longitude 78° 27' to 79° 26'. Population of Mainpuri city is more than 1,868,529 and literacy rate of the city is 75.99% according to the census of India (Census, 2013). Government district library of Mainpuri city was established in the financial year of 1988 – 1989. Government district library of Mainpuri has its own separate building and situated near BSA office Devi Road of Mainpuri. The district library of Mainpuri has more than 36,837 volumes of books, 22 magazines from different periodicity and containing 8 Newspapers regularly. A brief introduction about government district library of Mainpuri is given.

|                                    |  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| Contact Detail                     | 05672240542  |
| Email address                      | gdmainpuri@gmail.com   |
| Number of Permanent Library Staff  | 1 Librarian, 1 Library Assistant.  |
| Name of Librarian                  | Sanjay Kumar   |
| Library Timing                     | 8am to 10am, and 2pm to 6pm in Summer<br>and 9 am to 11am and 1pm to 5pm in Winter |
| Library Fee                        | 500 Refundable   |
| Number of library register Readers | 1037   |
| Children Section Facility          | No   |

## **District Library of Mathura**

---



Mathura is a city of Uttar Pradesh State of North India. It is located approximately 50 km from Agra division of Uttar Pradesh. Mathura is a birth place of Lord Sri Krishna at the centre of Braj or Braj Bhoomi, called Sri Krishna Janma Bhoomi(Mathura, 2014). Population of Mathura city is more than 2,547,184 and literacy rate of the city is 70.36% according to the census of India (Census,2014). Government district library of Mathura city was established in the financial year of 1957 – 1958. Government district library of Mathura has its own separate building and situated in front of Bhagat Sing Park Dampar Nagar Mathura. The district library of Mathura has more than 53,000 volumes of books, 16 magazines from different periodicity and containing 4 Newspapers regularly. A brief introduction about government district library of Mathura is given.

|                                    |  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| Contact Detail                     | 05652407130  |
| Email address                      | rariumathura@gmail.com   |
| Number of Permanent Library Staff  | 1 Librarian, 1 Peon.   |
| Name of Librarian                  | Shyam Shundar Panday   |
| Library Timing                     | 8am to 10am, and 2pm to 6pm in Summer<br>and 9 am to 11am and 1pm to 5pm in Winter |
| Library Fee                        | 500 Refundable   |
| Number of library register Readers | 900  |
| Children Section Facility          | Yes  |
| Children Section Facility          | No   |

## **District Library of Mau**

---



Mau district known as Maunath Bhanjan is an industrial town of Uttar Pradesh state of India. It located nearly 120 km from Varanasi on the banks of Tamsa River (Mau, 2012). District Mau comes under the Azamgarh division of U.P. The population of Mau is more than 2,205,968 and literacy rate of the district is 73.09% according to the census of India (Census, 2011). Government district library of Mau was established in the financial year of 2012 – 2013. Government district library of Mau does not have its own separate building and it is situated in a temporary room of GIC Campus of Mau. The district library of Mau has more than 385 volumes of books. A brief introduction about government district library Mau is given below.

|                                    |                                   |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Contact Detail                     | No Telephone                      |
| Email address                      | gov.lib.mau@gmail.com/            |
| Number of Permanent Library Staff  | No Staff                          |
| Name of Librarian                  | Masood Parvez as Library incharge |
| Library Timing                     | 10 am to 5 pm                     |
| Library Fee                        | 200 Refundable                    |
| Number of library register Readers | 03 only                           |
| Children Section Facility          | No                                |

## **District Library of Meerut**

---



Meerut is a one of the divisions of Uttar Pradesh state, India which consisting 6 numbers of districts namely Noida (Gautam Buddha Nagar), Bagpat, Bulandshahar, Ghaziabad, Hapur and Meerut itself. The population of Meerut city is more than 3,443,689 and literacy rate of the district is 72.84% according to the census of India (Census, 2011). Government district library of Meerut town was established in the financial year of 1954 – 1955. Government district library of Meerut has its own separate building and situated near Government Inter Collage of Meerut. The district library of Meerut has more than 45,000 volumes of books, 20 magazines from different periodicity and containing 10 Newspapers regularly. A brief introduction about government district library Meerut is given below.

|                                    |                         |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Contact Detail                     | 01212649935             |
| Email address                      | gdl.meerut@gmail.com    |
| Number of Permanent Library Staff  | 1 Librarian and 1 Peon. |
| Name of Librarian                  | R.C. Nimikar            |
| Library Timing                     | 11am to 6 pm            |
| Library Fee                        | 500 Refundable          |
| Number of library register Readers | 6000                    |
| Children Section Facility          | Yes                     |

## **District Library of Mirzapur**

---



Mirzapur is one of the divisions of Uttar Pradesh which consist 3 numbers of districts namely Sant Ravidasnagar, Shonbhadra and Mirzapur itself. The current name of the districts derived from name of goddess Lakshmi who emerged from the sea. The district Mirzapur is situated between 23.52 & 25.32 North latitude and 82.7 and 83.33 East longitude (Mirzapur, 2013). The population of Mirzapur town is more than 2,496,970 and literacy rate of the district is 68.48% according to the census of India (Census, 2011). Government district library of Mirzapur town was established in the financial year of 1991 – 1992. Government district library of Mirzapur has its own separate building and situated in the campus of Government Inter Collage of Mirzapur. The district library of Mirzapur has more than 20,000 volumes of books, 24 magazines from different periodicity and containing 5 Newspapers regularly. A brief introduction about government district library Mirzapur is given below.

|                                    |  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| Contact Detail                     | 05442266144  |
| Email address                      | arunprakash_s007@radiffmail.com  |
| Number of Permanent Library Staff  | 1 Librarian and 1 Peon   |
| Name of Librarian                  | Arun Prakash Srivastava  |
| Library Timing                     | 8am to 10am, and 2pm to 6pm in Summer<br>and 9 am to 11am and 1pm to 5pm in Winter |
| Library Fee                        | 500 Refundable   |
| Number of library register Readers | 196  |
| Children Section Facility          | Yes  |

## **District Library of Moradabad**

---



Moradabad is one of the divisions of Uttar Pradesh state of India which consisting 5 numbers of districts namely Amroha, Bijnor, Rampur, Sanbhal and Moradabad itself. It is commissionaire city which holds Municipal Corporation. The city Moradabad was established in 1625 A.D. by rustam Khan and is named after Prince Murad Baksh, the son of Mughal Emperor Shah Jahan. It is situated on the bank of Ramganga River, at the distance of 167 km from New Delhi (Moradabad, 2014). The population of Moradabad is more than 4,772,006 and literacy rate of the district is 56.77% according to the census of India (Census, 201). Government district library of Moradabad was established in the financial year of 1984 – 1985. Government district library of Moradabad has its own separate building and situated in BSA campus Moradabad. The district library of Moradabad has more than 27,500 volumes of books, 20 magazines from different periodicity and containing 10 Newspapers regularly. A brief introduction about government district library Moradabad is given below.

|                                    |  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| Contact Detail                     | 0 5912316608   |
| Email address                      | district.librarymbd@gmail.com  |
| Number of Permanent Library Staff  | 1 Librarian and 1 peon only  |
| Name of Librarian                  | Kalka Prasad   |
| Library Timing                     | 8am to 10am, and 2pm to 6pm in Summer<br>and 9 am to 11am and 1pm to 5pm in Winter |
| Library Fee                        | 300 Refundable   |
| Number of library register Readers | 900  |
| Children Section Facility          | Yes  |

## **District Library of Muzaffar Nagar**

---



Muzaffar Nagar is a district of Uttar Pradesh that is scatter under the Saharanpur division. It is located in the northern part of the Uttar Pradesh is popularly known as the sugar Bowl of the India. The economy of the city is mainly concern with agriculture sugarcane, paper and steel industries (Muzaffarnagar, 2014). The population of Muzaffar Nagar is more than 4,143,512 and literacy rate of the district is 69.12% according to the census of India (Census, 2011). Government district library of Muzaffar Nagar was established in the financial year of 1986 – 1987. Government district library of Muzaffar Nagar have its own separate building and situated near Post Office Muzaffar Nagar. The district library of Muzaffar Nagar has more than 30,000 volumes of books, 12 magazines from different periodicity and containing 9 Newspapers regularly. A brief introduction about government district library Muzaffar Nagar is given below.

|                                    |   |
|------------------------------------|---|
| Contact Detail                     | 0 1312621571  |
| Email address                      | gov.librarymzn77@gmail.com  |
| Number of Permanent Library Staff  | 1 Librarian, and 1 Peon only  |
| Name of Librarian                  | Sarooj Gupta  |
| Library Timing                     | 8am to 10am, and 2pm to 6pm in Summer and 9 am to 11am and 1pm to 5pm in Winter |
| Library Fee                        | 100 Refundable and 100 Library Fee one time                                     |
| Number of library register Readers | 736   |
| Children Section Facility          | Yes   |

## **District Library of Gautam Buddh Nagar**

---



Gautam Buddh Nagar was formed in 1997 it is one of the districts of Uttar Pradesh which scatter under Meerut division. The district Gautam Buddh Nagar is situated between Ghaziyabad and Bulandshahar (Gautam, 2013). The population of Gautam Buddh Nagar city is more than 1,674,714 and literacy rate of the district is 82.02% according to the census of India (Census, 2011). Government district library of Gautam Buddh Nagar was established in the financial year of 2011 – 2012. Government district library of Gautam Buddh Nagar has its own separate building and situated in the campus of Government Inter Collage of Gautam Buddh Nagar. The district library of Gautam Buddh Nagar has more than 1,930 volumes of books, 15 magazines from different periodicity and containing 5 Newspapers regularly. A brief introduction about government district library Gautam Buddh Nagar is given below.

|                                    |  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| Contact Detail                     | No Telephone   |
| Email address                      | Gov.lib.gautambuddhnagar@gmail.com   |
| Number of Permanent Library Staff  | No Staff available   |
| Name of Librarian                  | Raghuraj Singh Library incharge  |
| Library Timing                     | 8am to 10am, and 2pm to 6pm in Summer<br>and 9 am to 11am and 1pm to 5pm in Winter |
| Library Fee                        | 400 Refundable   |
| Number of library register Readers | 17 only  |
| Children Section Facility          | No   |

## **District Library of Pilibhit**

---



The district Pilibhit is one of the district of Uttar Pradesh states of Indian which scatters under the Bareilly division. It is situated in the hub Himalaya belt on the boundary of Nepal. The population of Pilibhit is more than 2,031,007 and literacy rate of the district is 61.47% according to the census of India (Census, 2011). Government district library of Pilibhit was established in the financial year of 1990 – 1991. Government district library of Pilibhit has its own separate building and it is situated in GIC campus of Pilibhit. The district library of Pilibhit has more than 18000 volumes of books, 10 magazines from different periodicity and containing 3 Newspapers regularly. A brief introduction about government district library Pilibhit is given below.

|                                    |                             |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Contact Detail                     | 0 5882255374                |
| Email address                      | gov.lib.pilibhit@gmail.com/ |
| Number of Permanent Library Staff  | 1 Peon only                 |
| Name of Librarian                  | Rampal Murya                |
| Library Timing                     | 10 am to 5 pm               |
| Library Fee                        | 500 Refundable              |
| Number of library register Readers | 80                          |
| Children Section Facility          | No                          |

## **District Library of Pratapgarh**

---



Pratapgarh is a district of Uttar Pradesh state of Northern India. The district lies between 25o34<sup>1</sup> and 26o 11<sup>1</sup> latitude while between 81o19<sup>1</sup> and 82o27<sup>1</sup> longitudes. Pratapgarh has risen in rank as the top producer of Aolna fruit (Pratapgarh, NA). The population of Fatepur is more than 3,209,141 and literacy rate of the district is 70.09% according to the census of India. Government district library of Pratapgarh was established in the financial year of 1990 – 1991. Government district library of Pratapgarh has its own separate building it is situated near GIC campus of Pratapgarh. The district library of Pratapgarh has more than 12000 volumes of books, 13 magazines from different periodicity and containing 7 Newspapers regularly. A brief introduction about government district library Pratapgarh is given below.

|                                    |                               |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Contact Detail                     | 0 5342224070                  |
| Email address                      | gov.lib.pratapgarh@gmail.com/ |
| Number of Permanent Library Staff  | 1 Librarian and 1 Peon only   |
| Name of Librarian                  | Raj Kumar                     |
| Library Timing                     | 10 am to 5 pm                 |
| Library Fee                        | 500 Refundable                |
| Number of library register Readers | 300                           |
| Children Section Facility          | No                            |

## **District Library of Raebareli**

---



Raebareli district of Uttar Pradesh was created by British in 1858 (Raebareli, 2015). Its scatter under the Lucknow division of Uttar Pradesh. The district Raebareli is situated near Sai River, 82 km southeast of Lucknow. Population of Raebareli is more than 3,405,559 and literacy rate of the city is 67.25% according to the census of India (Census, 2011). Government district library of Raebareli city was established in the financial year of 1985 – 1986. Government district library of Raebareli has its own separate building and situated in front of Government Inter Collage Raebareli. The Raebareli district library has more than 40,000 volumes of books, 24 magazines from different periodicity and containing 7 Newspapers regularly. A brief introduction about government district library of Raebareli is given below.

|                                    |   |
|------------------------------------|---|
| Contact Detail                     | 05352211339   |
| Email address                      | gov.lib.raebareli@gmail.com   |
| Number of Permanent Library Staff  | 1 Librarian and 1 Peon only   |
| Name of Librarian                  | Pradeep Kumar Srivastava, Now Retired   |
| Library Timing                     | 8am to 10am, and 2pm to 6pm in Summer and 9 am to 11am and 1pm to 5pm in Winter |
| Library Fee                        | 300 Refundable lifetime   |
| Number of library register Readers | 800   |
| Children Section Facility          | Yes   |

## **District Library of Rampur**

---



Rampur is a one of the districts of Uttar Pradesh state which situated between 78-0-54 & 69-0-28 longitude East and 28-25 & 29-10 latitude north. It is surrounded by Bareilly, Moradabad and Badaun districts of Uttar Pradesh. The most famous Rampur Raza Library of India is situated here which holding more than 12,000 of rare manuscripts and has fine collection of Mughal miniatures paintings (Rampur, NA). The population of Rampur is more than 2,335,819 and literacy rate of the district is 53.34% according to the census of India (Census, 2011). Government district library of Rampur was established in the financial year of 1983 – 1984. Government district library of Rampur has its own separate building and situated near Nagar Palika Rampur. The district library of Rampur has more than 32,404 volumes of books, 24 magazines from different periodicity and containing 11 Newspapers regularly. A brief introduction about government district library Rampur is given below.

|                                    |                             |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Contact Detail                     | 05960224154                 |
| Email address                      | gov.lib.rampur@gmail.com    |
| Number of Permanent Library Staff  | 1 Librarian and 1 peon only |
| Name of Librarian                  | Pradeep Kumar               |
| Library Timing                     | 10 am to 5 pm               |
| Library Fee                        | 325 Refundable              |
| Number of library register Readers | 370                         |
| Children Section Facility          | Yes                         |

## **District Library of Santkabir Nagar**

---



District Sankabir Nagar is one to the newly established district in eastern belt of Uttar Pradesh. Sankkabir Nagar district was created in September 5, 1997 informally its known as Khalilabad. The district lies among Gorakhpur, Basti, Siddhart Nagar and Ambedkar Nagar (Santkabir 2015). Population of the Sankabir Nagar district is more than 1,714,300 (Census, 2011). Government District Library of Sankabir Nagar was established in the financial year of 2011 – 2012. District library of Sankabir Nagar does not have its own separate building and situated in DIOS campus of Sankabir Nagar. The Sankabir Nagar district library has more than 229 volumes of books only. A brief introduction about Government district library of Sankabir Nagar is given below.

|                                    |   |
|------------------------------------|---|
| Contact Detail                     | No Telephone / 9452262907                       |
| Email address                      | gov.lib.santkabirnagar@gmail.com                |
| Number of Permanent Library Staff  | No Permanent Staff available                    |
| Name of Librarian                  | No Librarian/ Sri Rajesh is a Library Incharge. |
| Library Timing                     | 10 am to 5 pm                                   |
| Library Fee                        | No fee  |
| Number of library register Readers | 03  |
| Children Section Facility          | No  |

## **District Library of Shahjahanpur**

---



Shahjahanpur district is one of the historical districts of Uttar Pradesh in the republic of India. It is a part of Bareilly division which is located in south-east of Rohilkhand division. The population of Shahjahanpur is more than 3,006,538 and literacy rate of the district is 59.49% according to the census of India (Census, 2011). Government district library of Shahjahanpur was established in the financial year of 1987 – 1988. Government district library of Shahjahanpur has its own separate building and it is situated near GIC campus of Shahjahanpur. The district library of Shahjahanpur has more than 15000 volumes of books, 7 magazines from different periodicity and containing 9 Newspapers regularly A brief introduction about government district library Shahjahanpur is given below.

|                                    |                                 |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Contact Detail                     | 0 5842230003                    |
| Email address                      | gov.lib.shahjahanpur@gmail.com/ |
| Number of Permanent Library Staff  | 1 Librarian and 1 Peon only     |
| Name of Librarian                  | Rajeev Yadav                    |
| Library Timing                     | 10 am to 5 pm                   |
| Library Fee                        | 150 only                        |
| Number of library register Readers | 200                             |
| Children Section Facility          | No                              |

## **District Library of Saharanpur**

---



Saharanpur is a division of Uttar Pradesh state of Indian which consisting 3 numbers of districts namely Muzaffar Nagar, Shamli and Saharanpur itself. It is also a city of Municipal Corporation of UP (Saharanpur, 2014). The population of Saharanpur is more than 3,466,382 and literacy rate of the district is 70.49% according to the census of India (Census, 2011). Government district library of Saharanpur was established in the financial year of 1986 – 1987. Government district library of Saharanpur have its own separate building and situated near Post Office Saharanpur. The district library of Saharanpur has more than 18,000 volumes of books and containing 4 Newspapers regularly. A brief introduction about government district library Saharanpur is given below.

|                                    |                              |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Contact Detail                     | 0 1322663156                 |
| Email address                      | gdlsre@gmail.com             |
| Number of Permanent Library Staff  | 1 Librarian, and 1 Peon only |
| Name of Librarian                  | Ashok Yadav                  |
| Library Timing                     | 10 am to 5 pm                |
| Library Fee                        | 300                          |
| Number of library register Readers | 30                           |
| Children Section Facility          | Yes                          |

## **District Library of Sonbhadra**

---



Sonbhadra is a district of Uttar Pradesh which is scatter under the division of Mirzapur. Sonbhadra is the second one largest district of Uttar Pradesh state of India and it is only district of India which borders touch four states namely Madhypradesh, Chhattishgarh, Jharkhand and Bihar (Sonbhadra, 2012). The population of Sonbhadra town is more than 1,862,559 and literacy rate of the district is 64.00% according to the census of India (Census, 2011). Government district library of Sonbhadra town was established in the financial year of 1991 – 1992. Government district library of Sonbhadra has its own separate building and situated behind DIOS office Chappa Block Sonbhadra. The district library of Sonbhadra has more than 27,500 volumes of books, 24 magazines from different periodicity and containing 5 Newspapers regularly. A brief introduction about government district library Sonbhadra is given below.

|                                    |                                |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Contact Detail                     | 05444223445                    |
| Email address                      | lakshminarayandev@gmail.com    |
| Number of Permanent Library Staff  | No Staff available             |
| Name of Librarian                  | Laxmi Nrayan, Library Incharge |
| Library Timing                     | 10 am to 5 pm                  |
| Library Fee                        | 500 Refundable                 |
| Number of library register Readers | 552                            |
| Children Section Facility          | Yes                            |

## **District Library of Shrawasti**

---



Shrawasti district is one of the district of Uttar Pradesh state of India and it is a part of Devipatan division. Shrawasti is newly created district from Bahraich (Shrawasti, 2012). The population of Shrawasti is more than 1,117,361 and literacy rate of the district is 46.74 % according to the census of India (Census, 2011). Government district library of Shrawasti was established in the financial year of 2012 –2013. Government district library of Shrawasti has not its own separate building and it is situated in DIOS office of Shrawasti. The district library of Shrawasti has more than 2000 volumes of books. A brief introduction about government district library Shrawasti is given below.

|                                    |                                |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Contact Detail                     | No Telephone                   |
| Email address                      | gov.lib.srawasti@gmail.com     |
| Number of Permanent Library Staff  | 00                             |
| Name of Librarian                  | Anurag Panday Library Incharge |
| Library Timing                     | 10 to 5                        |
| Library Fee                        | 00                             |
| Number of library register Readers | 00                             |
| Children Section Facility          | No                             |

## **District Library of Siddhart Nagar**

---



Siddhart Nagar is one of the districts of Uttar Pradesh which is a part of Basti division. Siddhart nagar district is one of the minority concentrated districts in India on the basis of the 2001 census of India (Siddhartnagar, 2016). Population of the Siddhart Nagar district is more than 2,559,297 and literacy rate of the city is 59.25% according to the census of India (Census, 2011). Government district library of Siddhart Nagar was established in the financial year of 2011 – 2012. Government district library of Siddhart Nagar has its own separate building and situated in DIOS campus of Siddhart Nagar. The Siddhart Nagar district library has more than 10,000 volumes of books, and containing 4 Newspapers regularly. A brief introduction about Government district library of Siddhart Nagar is given below.

|                                    |   |
|------------------------------------|---|
| Contact Detail                     | No Telephone/ 7800840726  |
| Email address                      | gov.lib.siddhartnagar@gmail.com   |
| Number of Permanent Library Staff  | No Permanent Staff available  |
| Name of Librarian                  | No Librarian/ Vijay Kumar is Library Incharge.                                  |
| Library Timing                     | 8am to 10am, and 2pm to 6pm in Summer and 9 am to 11am and 1pm to 5pm in Winter |
| Library Fee                        | 300 Refundable for adult and 150 for Children.                                  |
| Number of library register Readers | 230   |
| Children Section Facility          | No  |

## **District Library of Sitapur**

---



Sitapur is a district of Uttar Pradesh in Lucknow division. Sitapur has its own ancient, medieval and modern history. The officially stated that sitapur was established by the king Vikarmaditya from the name of Lord Ram's wife Sita. Sitapur ditrict are situated near Sarayan River, at Lucknow Delhi Highway NH-29, 89 Km from Lucknow city (Sitapur, 2015). Population of Sitapur is more than 4,483,992 and literacy rate of the city is 61.12% according to the census of India. Government district library of Sitapur city was established in the financial year of 1982 – 1983. Government district library of Sitapur has its own separate building and situated near Government Inter Collage Sitapur. The Sitapur district library has more than 35,321 volumes of books, 21 magazines from different periodicity and containing 7 Newspapers regularly. A brief introduction about government district library of Sitapur is given below.

|                                    |  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| Contact Detail                     | 05862248111  |
| Email address                      | Gov.lib.sitapur@gmail.com<br>www.anandgopal1955@gmail.com                          |
| Number of Permanent Library staff  | 1 Librarian and 1 Library Assistant  |
| Name of Librarian                  | Anand Gopal Mishra Now Retired   |
| Library Timing                     | 7am to 11am, and 4pm to 6pm in Summer<br>and 8 am to 12am and 3pm to 5pm in Winter |
| Library Fee                        | 500 Refundable , 100 Yearly  |
| Number of library register Readers | 1326   |
| Children Section Facility          | Yes  |

## **District Library of Unnao**

---



Unnao is a district of Uttar Pradesh which situated between Gnaga and Sai rivers (Unnao, 2012). Unnao district comes under the Lucknow division (Mandul). Unnao district is popular from the view of history, literature, religious and cultural heritage. Population of Unnao district is more than 3,108,367 and literacy rate of the city is 66.37% according to the census of India (Census, 2011). Government district library of Unna was established in the financial year of 1982 – 1983. Government district library of Unnao has its own separate building and situated near Government Inter Collage, Unnao. The Unnao district library has more than 60,000 volumes of books, 25 magazines from different periodicity and containing 15 Newspapers regularly. A brief introduction about government district library of Unnao is given below.

|                                    |  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| Contact Detail                     | 05152822429                                      |
| Email address                      | districtlibraryunnao@gmail.com                   |
| Number of Permanent Library staff  | 1 Librarian and 1 Library Assistant 1 Guard only |
| Name of Librarian                  | Mardula Pandit                                   |
| Library Timing                     | 9 am to 4 pm                                     |
| Library Fee                        | 350 Refundable lifetime                          |
| Number of library register Readers | 1500   |
| Children Section Facility          | Yes  |

## **District Library of Varanasi**

---



Varanasi / Banaras also known as Kashi is one of the oldest living cities in the world. Mark Town, the English author wrote that “Benaras is older than history, older than tradition, older than legend and looks twice as old as all of them put together” (Varanasi, NA). Varanasi is also a one of the division of Uttar Pradesh state of India. The population of Varanasi is more than 3,676,841 and literacy rate of the district is 75.60% according to the census of India (Census, 2011). Government district library of Varanasi was established in the financial year of 1955 – 1956. Government district library of Varanasi have its own separate building and situated in C.T.I Campus Adrali Bazar Varanasi. The district library of Varanasi has more than 40,000 volumes of books, 32 magazines from different periodicity and containing 14 Newspapers regularly. A brief introduction about government district library Varanasi is given below.

|                                    |   |
|------------------------------------|---|
| Contact Detail                     | 0 5422501929  |
| Email address                      | gov.lib.varanasi@gmail.com  |
| Number of Permanent Library Staff  | 1 Librarian, 1 Library assistant and 1 Peon only                                |
| Name of Librarian                  | Kanchan Singh Prihar  |
| Library Timing                     | 8am to 10am, and 2pm to 6pm in Summer and 9 am to 11am and 1pm to 5pm in Winter |
| Library Fee                        | 500 Refundable  |
| Number of library register Readers | 910   |
| Children Section Facility          | Yes   |

## REFERENCES

- Agra. (2013). History, Agra official website, Retrieved February, 05 2016, from <http://agra.nic.in/aboutdistrict.html#history>.
- Akbarpur. (2013). Akbar Nagar Tehsil, General Information. Retrieved February, 10 2016 From <http://ambedkarnagar.nic.in/TahseelSite/Akbarpur.html>
- Aligarh. (2003). Aligarh National Information Center, About Aligarh. Retrieved February, 10 2016 from <http://aligarh.nic.in/>
- Amroha. (2014). About District. Retrieved February, 08 2016 from <http://jpnagar.nic.in/>
- Auraiya. (2014). An official website of district Auraiya, About district. Retrieved February, 09 2016 from <http://auraya.nic.in/>
- Azamgarh. (n.d.). Welcome to Azamgarh, About District. Retrieved February, 10 2016 from <http://azamgarh.nic.in/>
- Badaun. (n.d.). Badaun, Content. Retrieved February, 10 2016 from <http://badaun.nic.in/>
- Bahraich. (n.d.). Baharaich an official website of district, Welcome to Bahraich. Retrieved February, 10 2016 from <http://behraich.nic.in/>
- Balrampur. (n.d.). Balrampur official website, Welcome to the official website. Retrieved February, 10 2016 from <http://balrampur.nic.in/>
- Banda. (n.d.). Banda.nic.in. Official Website, About District. Retrieved February, 09 2016 from <http://banda.nic.in/>
- Basti. (2013). Profile, Basit the District official website. Retrieved February, 03 2016 from <http://basti.nic.in/>.
- Bijnor. (2013). Home page, Welcome to the official website of Bijnor. Retrieved February, 08 2016 From <http://bijnor.nic.in/>

- Census. (2011). States, Districts of Uttar Pradesh, Census-2011. Retrieved February, 03 2016 from <http://www.census2011.co.in/census/state/districtlist/uttar+pradesh.html>.
- Chandauli. (2014). District Chandauli National Information Center, About Us. Retrieved February, 03 2016 from <http://chandauli.nic.in/>
- Chitrakoot. (2012). Chirakoot: An Official District Website, Welcome to Chitrakoot. Retrieved February, 09 2016 from <http://chitrakoot.nic.in/>
- Deoria. (2013). About district, Deoria an official website, Retrieved February, 06 2016, from <http://deoria.nic.in/AboutUs.htm>
- Etah. (2014). Etah district official website, about district. Retrieved February, 06 2016 from <http://etah.nic.in/>
- Etawah. (2015). An official website of district Etawah, History. Retrieved February, 09 2016 from <http://etawah.nic.in/>
- Facet-about-India. (2015). About India, Facet-about-India.com. Retrieved February, 01 2016, from <http://www.facts-about-india.com/>.
- Farrukhabad. (n.d.). A Place with history and heritage, Farrukahabad: An Official Website of District. About District. Retrieved February, 09 2016 <http://farrukhabad.nic.in/about>
- Fatehpur. (2012). Welcome to the official website of Fatehpur. Retrieved February, 10 2016 from <http://fatehpur.nic.in/>
- Firozabad. (2013). About Firozabad, Firozabad the city of glass and bangles. Retrieved February, 05 2016, from <http://firozabad.nic.in/>
- Gautambuddha Nagar. (2014). About district, Welcome to Goutam Buddha Nagar, Retrieved February, 13 2016, from <http://gbnagar.nic.in/>
- Ghaziabad. (2015). About district, Ghaziabad. Retrieved February, 06 2016, from <http://ghaziabad.nic.in/>.
- Ghazipur. (n.d.). District Ghazipur, History of Ghazipur. Retrieved February, 10 2016 from <http://ghazipur.nic.in/>

- Gonda. (2016). Gonda official website of a district, History. Retrieved February, 10 2016 from <http://gonda.nic.in/>
- Gorakhpur. (2013). About district. Gorakhpur official website, Retrieved February, 05 2016 from <http://gorakhpur.nic.in/history.htm>
- Hamirpur. (n.d.). Hamirpur: An Official website, About District. Retrieved February, 09 2016 <http://hamirpur.nic.in/about>
- Hathras. (n.d.). An official website of Hathras, History. Retrieved February, 10 2016 from <http://hathras.nic.in/>
- Important India. (2015). Fact about Uttar Pradesh, Important India. Retrieved February, 01 2016, from <http://www.importantindia.com/10783/facts-about-uttar-pradesh/>.
- Jalaun. (2013). History, An official website of district- Jalaun Uttar Pradesh. Retrieved February, 04 2016, from <http://jalaun.nic.in/>
- Jhansi. (2015). About District, Jhansi official website. Retrieved February, 04 2016 from <http://jhansi.nic.in/>
- Kanpur Dehat. (2012). Kanpur Dehat. Retrieved February, 06 2016 from <http://kanpurdehat.nic.in/>
- Kanpur Nagar. (2016). Home page, Official website. Retrieved February, 08 2016 from <http://kanpurnagar.nic.in/>
- Khusinagar, (2014). About district, Khusinagar official website, Retrieved February, 06 2016, <http://kushinagar.nic.in/>
- Maharajganj. (2012). About district, Maharajganj official website, Retrieved February, 06 2016, from <http://maharajganj.nic.in/webmah/index.html>
- Mahoba. (n.d). District Mahoba (U.P) Indian, History about Mahoba. Retrieved February, 09 2016 From <http://mahoba.nic.in/>
- Mainpuri. (2013). About district, Mainpuri: Official website of Mainpuri U.P, Retrieved February, 05 2016, from <http://mainpuri.nic.in/>

- Mathura. (2014). About district. Mathura official website, Retrieved February, 05 2016, from <http://mathura.nic.in/#>
- Mau. (2012). Official website of District Mau, About Mau. Retrieved February, 10 2016 from <http://mau.nic.in/>
- Mirzapur. (2013). History, Mirzapur official website, Retrieved February, 07 2016, from <http://mirzapur.nic.in/>
- Moradabad. (2014). About District, Welcome to Moradabad, Retrieved February, 07 2016 from <http://moradabad.nic.in/>
- Muzaffar Nagar. (2014). Muzaffarnagar, About District. Retrieved February, 09 2016 from <http://muzaffarnagar.nic.in/>
- Official website. (2015). About Lakhimpurkheri, Official website of Lakhimpurkheri. Retrieved February, 03 2016 from <http://kheri.nic.in/>.
- Pratap, Bhanu. & Chopra, Kiran. (2013). Status of the public library system in Chandigarh: A comparative study. *Library Philosophy & Practice (e-journal)*. Paper 953. Doi : <http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/libphilprac/953>.
- Pratapgarh. (n.d). Pratapgarh an official website of a district of Pratapgarh, Uttar Pradesh India, About Pratapgarh. Retrieved February, 10 2016 From <http://pratapgarh.nic.in/>
- Raebareli. (2015). Profile, Official website of district Raebareli. Retrieved February, 09 2016, from <http://raebareli.nic.in/>.
- Rampur. (n.d). Home page, Welcome to Rampur, Retrieved February, 08 2016 from <http://rampur.nic.in/home4new.html>
- Saharanpur. (2014). Government of Uttar Pradesh an official website of Saharanpur, History. Retrieved February, 09 2016 From <http://saharanpur.nic.in/>
- Sant Kabir Nagar. (2015). About Districts, Sant Kbir Nagar: An official website of a district. Retrieved February, 04 2016, from <http://sknagar.nic.in/>.
- Shrawasti. (2012). Shrawasti official website. Retrieved February, 04 2016 from <http://shrawasti.nic.in/>

- Siddhartnagar. (2016). About Shiddhartnagar, The official website of Siddhartnagar. Retrieved February, 03 2016, from <http://sidharthnagar.nic.in/>.
- Sitapur. (2015). About Sitapur, Sitapur official website. Retrieved February, 03 2016, from <http://sitapur.nic.in/>
- Sonbhadra. (2012). About district, Sonbhadra official website, Retrieved February, 07 2016 from <http://sonbhadra.nic.in/default1.aspx>
- Unnao. (2012). About Unnao, Unnao an Official website of the District. Retrieved February, 03 2016, from <http://unnao.nic.in/>.
- Varanasi. (NA). District Varanasi, Home page. Retrieved February, 09 2016 from <http://varanasi.nic.in/>
- Vuppala, Lingaiagh, Prabhavathi, D. & Anjaiah, M. (2015). Library and information center in ICT Era.

***Chapter -4***  
***Data Analysis and***  
***Interpretation***

---

---

## CHAPTER -4

### DATA ANALYSIS AND INTERPRETATION

---

---

#### **INTRODUCTION:**

This chapter deals with Mathematical and Statistical analysis of data collected from the professionals of Government District Libraries of Uttar Pradesh. Analysis and interpretation of data is a backbone of any research. It is a process of examining, converting, and modeling data according to the determining of useful information. It is essential to determine the interface according to the research objectives and hypothesis of the study. In the order to know the status of government district libraries of Uttar Pradesh, researcher visited all districts of Uttar Pradesh and concluded that out of 75 districts of UP 70 districts have facilities of government district libraries. In this study researcher distributed 70 questionnaires to the Librarians / Library in-charge of district libraries and received 97.14% (68) of responses from them. Mathematical and Statistical method if applicable are used for data analysis. The appropriate responses collected from the government district libraries of Uttar Pradesh aligned with questionnaires will be simplified with the help of statistical tools & techniques (Formulas). A simple mathematical examination has been used, such as percentage method for data analysis and presented in the form of Graphs/ Charts and Tables.

## **DATA ANALYSIS AND INTERPRETATION:**

Mathematical and Statistical method if applicable are used for data analysis. It has been grouped into five sections on listed in a questionnaire, i.e. Part A, General information about library, Part B, Examine the depth information about the permanent staff of libraries, Part C, Explore the collection and services provided by the districts libraries, Part D, Deal with the use of ICT application/technology and equipment by the libraries, Part E, Shows the status of libraries infrastructure and Part F, Deal with the satisfaction towards library budget.

### **Part A: General Information about District Libraries of Uttar Pradesh**

#### **Status of Availability of Government District Libraries in Uttar Pradesh:**

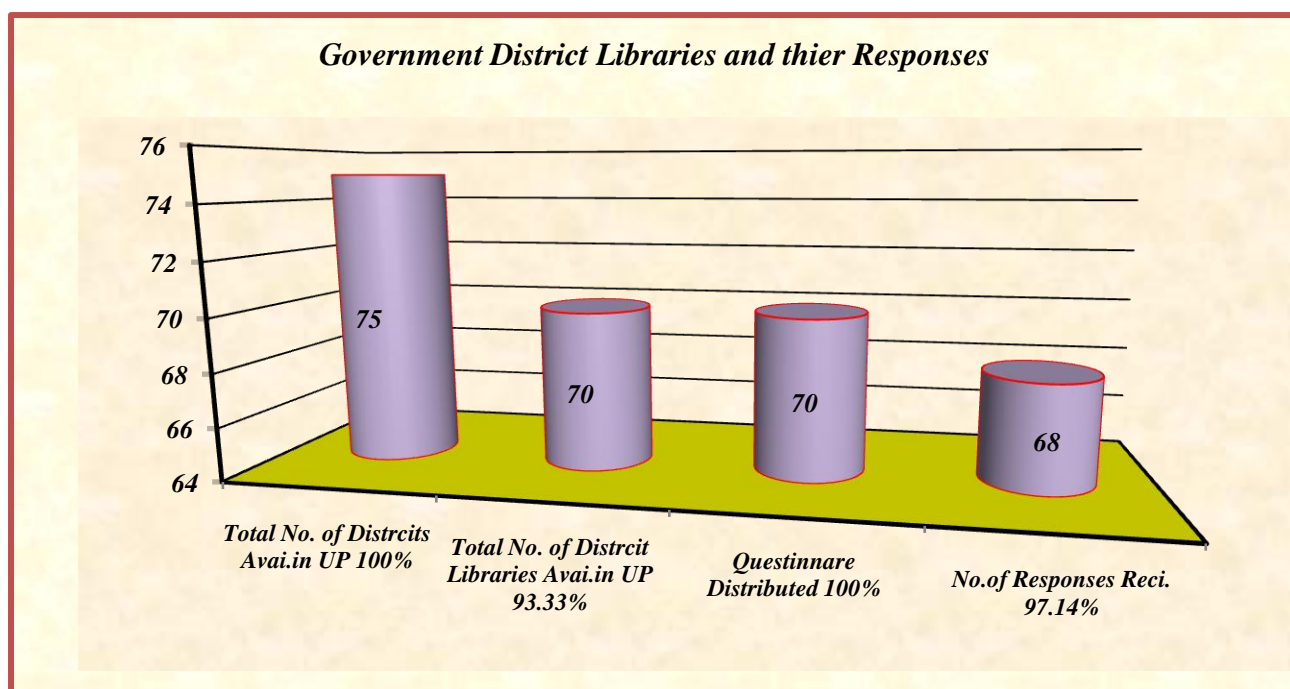
##### **Respondents Responses:**

In order to know the status of Government District Libraries of Uttar Pradesh State of Northern India, the study concluded that out of 75 districts of Uttar Pradesh, 70 districts are providing a facility of Government District Libraries. In order to receive the responses from the Librarians/Library In-charges 70 questionnaires were distributed to the library professionals, out of which 68 respondents responded. On the basis of their responses all visited district libraries have been arranged alphabetically. The details descriptions about the status of availability of government district libraries are given in Table 4.4.1 and Figure 4.4.1.

**Table 4.4.1**  
**Status of Government District Libraries in Uttar Pradesh:**

| S.No | Gov. D. Lib.  | Distributed Quest. | Rec. Quest. | S. No | Gov. D.Lib.                                      | Distributed Quest. | Rec. Quest.    |
|------|---------------|--------------------|-------------|-------|--|--------------------|----------------|
| 1    | Agra          | 1                  | 1           | 43    | Kashganj   | Not Ava.           | 0              |
| 2    | Aligarh       | 1                  | 1           | 44    | Kaushambi  | 1                  | 0              |
| 3    | Allahabad     | 1                  | 1           | 45    | Kushinagar                                       | 1                  | 1              |
| 4    | Ambedkarnagar | 1                  | 1           | 46    | Lakhimpur  | 1                  | 1              |
| 5    | Amethi        | 1                  | 1           | 47    | Lalitpur   | 1                  | 1              |
| 6    | Amroha        | 1                  | 1           | 48    | Lucknow  | 1                  | 1              |
| 7    | Auraiya       | 1                  | 1           | 49    | Maharajganj                                      | 1                  | 1              |
| 8    | Azamgarh      | 1                  | 1           | 50    | Mahoba   | 1                  | 1              |
| 9    | Badaun        | 1                  | 1           | 51    | Mainpuri   | 1                  | 1              |
| 10   | Bagpat        | 1                  | 1           | 52    | Mathura  | 1                  | 1              |
| 11   | Bahraich      | 1                  | 1           | 53    | Mau  | 1                  | 1              |
| 12   | Ballia        | 1                  | 1           | 54    | Meerut   | 1                  | 1              |
| 13   | Balrampur     | 1                  | 1           | 55    | Mirzapur   | 1                  | 1              |
| 14   | Banda         | 1                  | 1           | 56    | Moradabad  | 1                  | 1              |
| 15   | Barabanki     | 1                  | 1           | 57    | Muzaffarnagar                                    | 1                  | 1              |
| 16   | Bareilly      | 1                  | 1           | 58    | Noida  | 1                  | 1              |
| 17   | Basti         | 1                  | 1           | 59    | Pilibhit   | 1                  | 1              |
| 18   | Bijnor        | 1                  | 1           | 60    | Pratapghar                                       | 1                  | 1              |
| 19   | Bulandshahr   | 1                  | 1           | 61    | Raebareli  | 1                  | 1              |
| 20   | Chandauli     | 1                  | 1           | 62    | Rampur   | 1                  | 1              |
| 21   | Chitrakoot    | 1                  | 1           | 63    | Saharanpur                                       | 1                  | 1              |
| 22   | Deoria        | 1                  | 1           | 64    | Sambhal  | Not Ava.           | 0              |
| 23   | Etah          | 1                  | 1           | 65    | Sant Kabirnagar.                                 | 1                  | 1              |
| 24   | Etawah        | 1                  | 1           | 66    | SantRavidasnagar                                 | 1                  | 0              |
| 25   | Faizabad      | 1                  | 1           | 67    | Shahjahanpur                                     | 1                  | 1              |
| 26   | Farrukhabad   | 1                  | 1           | 68    | Shamli   | Not Ava.           | 0              |
| 27   | Fatehpur      | 1                  | 1           | 69    | Shrawasti  | 1                  | 1              |
| 28   | Firozabad     | 1                  | 1           | 70    | Siddhartnagar                                    | 1                  | 1              |
| 29   | Gaziabad      | 1                  | 1           | 71    | Sitapur  | 1                  | 1              |
| 30   | Ghazipur      | 1                  | 1           | 72    | Shonbhadra                                       | 1                  | 1              |
| 31   | Gonda         | 1                  | 1           | 73    | Sultanpur  | Not Ava.           | 0              |
| 32   | Gorakhpur     | 1                  | 1           | 74    | Unnao  | 1                  | 1              |
| 33   | Hamirpur      | 1                  | 1           | 75    | Varanasi   | 1                  | 1              |
| 34   | Hapur         | Not Ava.           | 0           |       | <b>Total Districts in Uttar Pradesh</b>          |                    | <b>75</b>      |
| 35   | Hardoi        | 1                  | 1           |       | <b>Total Gov. Districts Libraries Available.</b> |                    | <b>70</b>      |
| 36   | Hathras       | 1                  | 1           |       | <b>Total Questionnaire Distributed</b>           |                    | <b>70</b>      |
| 37   | Jalaun        | 1                  | 1           |       | <b>Total Numbers of Responses</b>                |                    | <b>68</b>      |
| 38   | Jaunpur       | 1                  | 1           |       | <b>Response in %</b>                             |                    | <b>97.14 %</b> |
| 39   | Jhansi        | 1                  | 1           |       |  |                    |                |
| 40   | Kannauj       | 1                  | 1           |       |  |                    |                |
| 41   | Kanpur        | 1                  | 1           |       |  |                    |                |
| 42   | Kanpur Dehat  | 1                  | 1           |       |  |                    |                |

□ Not Ava. = Not Available    □ Gov. = Government, \* Rec. = Received, \* D. Lib. =District Libraries



**Figure: 4.4.1:**

**Status of Government District Libraries in Uttar Pradesh**

Table 4.4.1 and Figure 4.4.1 illustrates the status of government district libraries available in Uttar Pradesh and also shows the professionals responses for given questionnaires. The result indicates that out of 75 districts of Uttar Pradesh 70 districts have a facility of government district libraries and rest of 5 districts, namely Hapur, Kashganj, Sambhal, Shamli, and Shultanpur do not have a facility of government district libraries (till 7/Apr/2016).

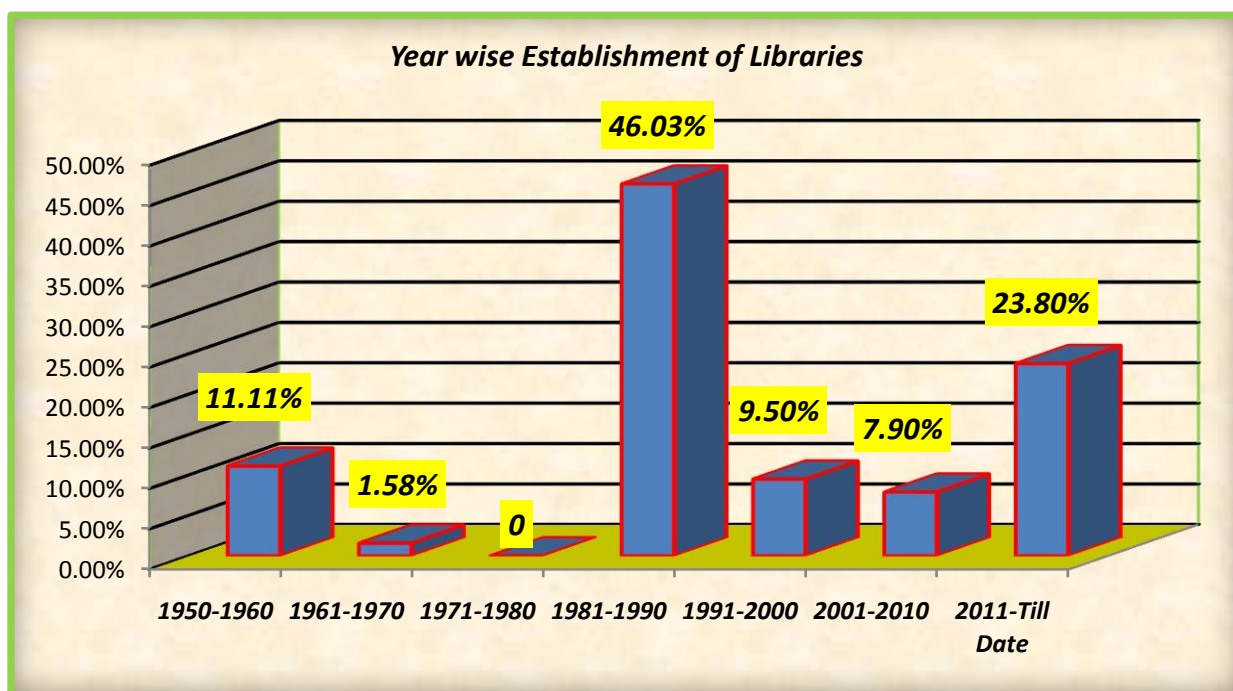
Figure 4.4.1 shows that out of 70 (100%) government district libraries in Uttar Pradesh, 68 (97.14%) responses received by the researcher. Only Sant Ravidas Nagar and Kaushambi districts of Uttar Pradesh do not responses for given questionnaire.

**Table 4.4.2**

**Year -Wise Establishment of Government District Libraries**

| S. No | Year of Establishment                        | No of Libraries Establish | Percentage (%) |
|-------|--|---------------------------|----------------|
| 1     | 1950-1960                                    | 07                        | 11.11%         |
| 2     | 1961-1970                                    | 01                        | 1.58%          |
| 3     | 1971-1980                                    | 00                        | 00             |
| 4     | 1981-1990                                    | 29                        | 46.03%         |
| 5     | 1991-2000                                    | 06                        | 9.5%           |
| 6     | 2001-2010                                    | 05                        | 7.9%           |
| 7     | 2011-Till Date                               | 15                        | 23.80%         |
| 8     | <b>Total</b>                                 | <b>63</b>                 | <b>100%</b>    |
| 9     | <b>Total No of Questionnaire Distributed</b> | <b>68 (100%)</b>          |                |
| 10    | <b>Total No of Responses Received</b>        | <b>63 (92.64%)</b>        |                |

In order to know the establishment year of government district libraries of Uttar Pradesh researcher asked a question to the respondents and concluded their result in a 10-year intervals from 1950 to till date. In this regard researcher distributed 68(100%) questionnaires to the respondents and received 63(92.64%) responses only 5(7.35%) government district libraries namely Hamirpur, Hardoi, Bijnor, Amethi, and Gonda were not responded for the question.



**Figure 4.4.2:**

**Year -Wise Establishment of Government District Libraries**

Table 4.4.2 & Figure 4.4.2 illustrates that the establishment of Government District Libraries in Uttar Pradesh was started between, 1950 to 1960, for that interval, 7 District Libraries were found, these districts libraries are Badaun, Bareilly, Jhansi, Kanpur, Mathura, Meerut, and Varanasi.

In the interval of 1961 to 1970 only Agra Gov. District Library was established.

In the interval between, 1971 to 1980 there was not any single library was found. The golden age for the establishment of Government District Libraries in UP were examined between 1981 to 1990 in this period 29 (46.03%) government district libraries were established in Uttar Pradesh these districts libraries are Aligarh, Allahabad Azamgarh Bahraich Ballia, Barabanki, Basti, Bulandshahr, Deoria, Etah, Etawah, Faizabad, Fatehpur, Ghazipur, Gorakhpur, Jalaun, Lakhimpur, Lalitpur, Lucknow, Mainpuri, Moradabad, Muzaffarnagar. Raebareli, Rampur, Shahjahnpur, Sharanpur, Sitapur and Unnao.

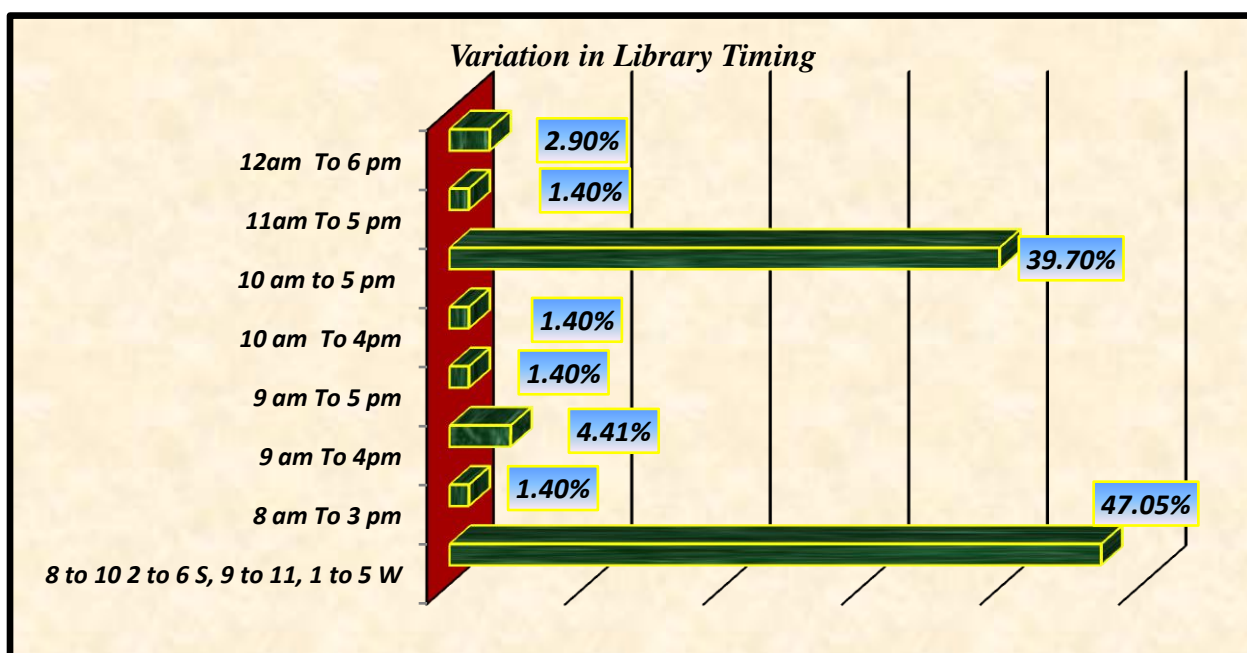
In fourth 10 year interval from 1991 to 2000, 6 (9.5%) government district libraries were set up in different districts these are Farrukhabad, Kanpur Dehat, Mirzapur, Pilibhit, Pratapghar and Shonbhadra.

The second last interval of 10-year from 2001 to 2010, 5 (7.9%) district libraries were established these libraries are Auraiya, Chandauli, Firrozabad and Ghaziabad. Second uppermost period of establishment of government district libraries was examined from 2011 to till date in this period 15 (23.80%) district libraries were established in following districts Ambedkarnagar, Amroha, Bagpat, Balrampur, Hathras, Kannoij, Maharajganj, Mau, Noida, Santkabirnagar, Siddhartnagar and Shrawasti.

**Table 4.4.3**  
**Library Timing of Government District Libraries**

| S.No | Library Timing  | No of Library<br>N= 68 | Percentage % |
|------|---|------------------------|--------------|
| 1    | 8am to am10 Than pm2 to pm6 in Summer<br>9 am to am 11Than pm1 to pm 5 Winter | 32                     | 47.05%       |
| 2    | 8 am To 3 pm  | 1                      | 1.4%         |
| 3    | 9 am To 4pm   | 3                      | 4.41%        |
| 4    | 9 am To 5 pm  | 1                      | 1.4%         |
| 5    | 10 am To 4pm  | 1                      | 1.4%         |
| 6    | 10 am to 5 pm   | 27                     | 39.7%        |
| 7    | 11am To 5 pm  | 1                      | 1.4%         |
| 8    | 12am To 6 pm  | 2                      | 2.9%         |
|      | <b>Total</b>  | <b>68</b>              | <b>100%</b>  |

In order to identify the status of timing of district libraries in Uttar Pradesh, Table 4.4.3 and Figure 4.4.3 indicates the variation in libraries timing. It implies that 32 (47.05%) district libraries followed standard library timing specified by OSD office of public library of Uttar Pradesh which was 8 am to 10 am than 2 pm to 6 pm in summer and 9 am to 11 am than 1 pm to 5 pm in winter days.



**Figure: 4.4.3**

**Library of Timing in Government District Libraries**

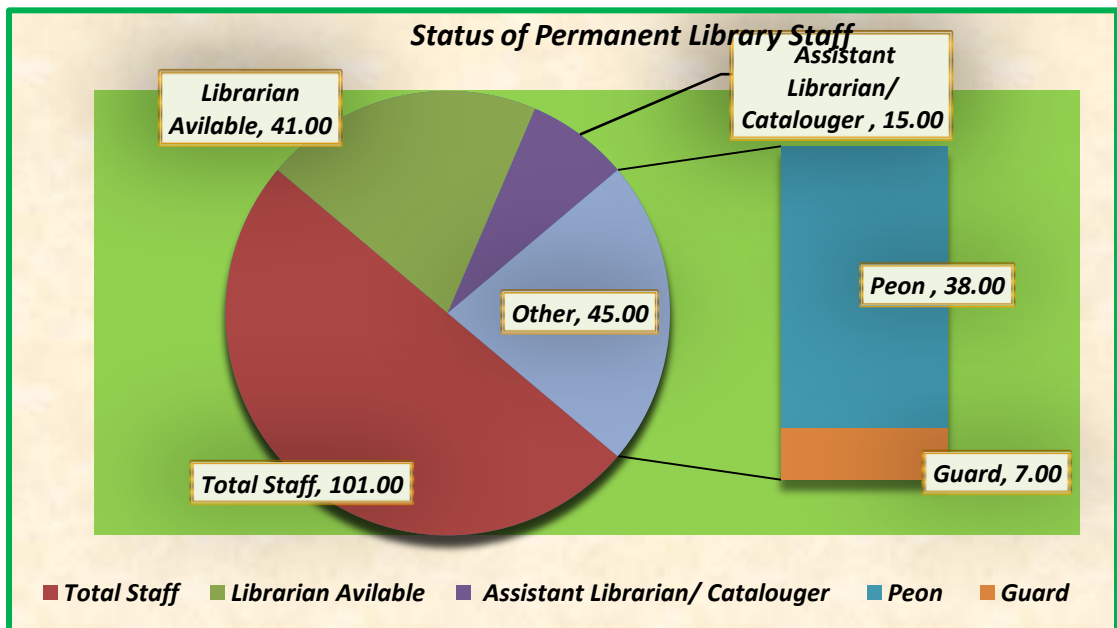
27(39.70 %) district libraries were pursuing their timing from 10 am to 5 pm regularly and 3 (4.41%) district libraries were pursuing their library timing from 9 am to 4 pm. Only 2(2.90%) district libraries were pursuing their library timing from 12 am to 6 pm.

1(1.4%) library was followed their library timing between 11 am to 5 pm; 1(1.4%) district library was followed from 9 am to 5 pm and next 1(1.4%) district library preferred 8 am to 3 pm regularly.

**Part B: Information about Library Staff.**

**Table 4.4.4**  
**Status of Permanent Staff**

| No of District Libraries Available in UP | No of Responses       | Permanent Staff Available |                                 |                |               | Total Staff |
|--|-----------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------|---------------|-------------|
|  |                       | Librarian                 | Assistant Librarian/ Cataloguer | Peon           | Guard         |             |
| <b>70</b><br>(100%)                      | <b>68</b><br>(97.14%) | 41<br>(60.29%)            | 15<br>(22.05%)                  | 38<br>(55.88%) | 7<br>(10.29%) | 101         |



**Figure: 4.4.4**  
**Status of Permanent Staff**

In order to identify the status of permanent government district libraries staff Table 4.4.4 and Figure 4.4.4 depicts that out of 68 (97.14%) responses received by the researcher 41 (69.29%) libraries have permanent Librarian and rest of 27 (39.70%) post are vacant in this current situation (till 7/Apr/2016). The following data shows that only 15 (22.05%) libraries are holding the permanent position of Assistant Librarian / Cataloguer. In the context of permanent position of the 4<sup>th</sup> class employee 38 (55.88%) district libraries of Uttar Pradesh are possess that position.

In the context of security of district libraries, only 7(10.29%) Guards are available in 68 district libraries. The above table and figure gives an idea about the permanent staffs are available in government districts libraries in Uttar Pradesh. We all knows that permanent staffs is a backbone of any organization, but the data shows that district libraries of Uttar Pradesh are struggling for smooth functioning due to insufficient numbers of permanent staffs. So it is necessary to the state government should take positive decisions for the recruitment of professional staffs in district libraries.

**Note: 1-** Above table and figure shows the status of permanent staff available in district libraries of Uttar Pradesh in 21<sup>st</sup> century. Before the 5 decade in the financial year of 1957 to 1958 government of Uttar Pradesh had taken an concrete decision for the appointment of District Libraries Staffs, the Section B of the official letter no G-II/P/134/XVIIA-10(1)/57-58, dated 19 June, 1957 had clearly mentioned the statement about the temporary staffs appointed for all 9 district libraries of Uttar Pradesh as given.

- ✓ Nine Librarians one for each Library in the scale of Rs. 75-5-120-EB-8-200.
- ✓ Nine Cataloger one for each Library in the scale of Rs. 60-4-80-EB-4-100.

- ✓ Nine Clerks one for each Library in the scale of Rs.60-4-80-EB-4-100.
- ✓ Nine Book Binder cum-Book Lifters one for each Library in the scale of Rs. 32-1-37.
- ✓ Twenty Seven Inferior Servants, three for each Library in the scale of Rs.27-1/2-32.

At that time there was not any single permanent post was available in District Libraries but the statement was showed that 7 numbers of staffs were working in each District Library. According to the statement; 63 staffs were working in 9 District Libraries. But the present situation shows that only 101 permanent staffs are working in 68 district libraries. So it can be criticize by the decisions maker of the district libraries.

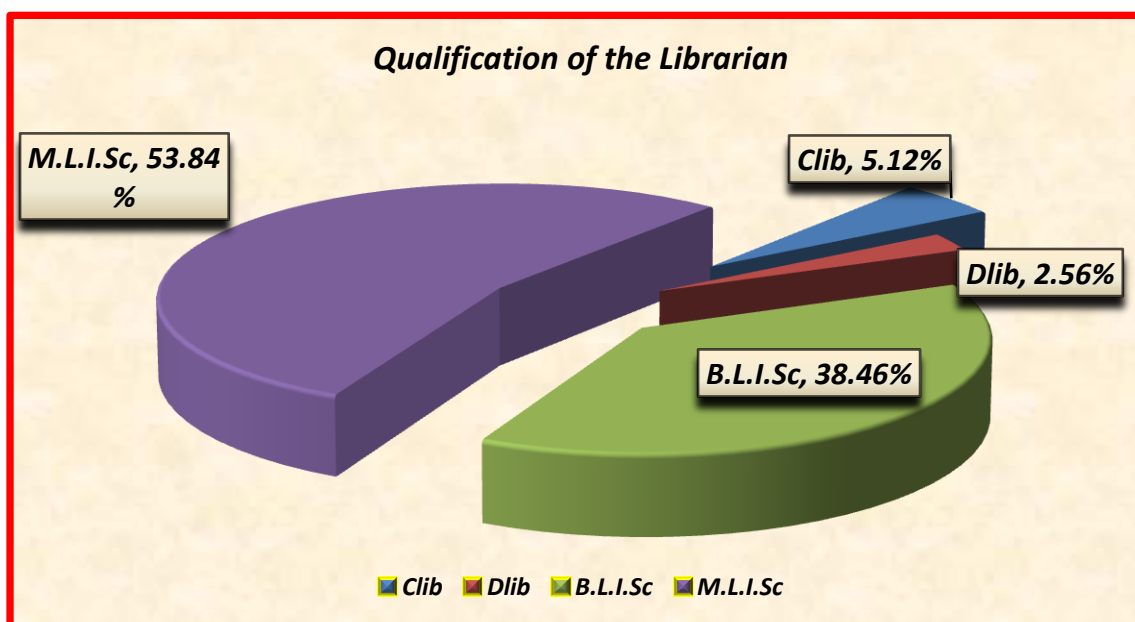
**Note: 2-** In the financial year 2015 to 2016 Uttar Pradesh state government has introduced E-Library plan with the worth of 6,31,83,000.00 rupees , for the execution of the E -Library plan state government has tie up with BSN InfoTech with the grand support of National Information Center. BSN InfoTech, Lucknow branch has appointed at least 3 contractual appointments for the development of E-Library in every district libraries namely 1 District Coordinator with the worth of aprox 17,000.00 rupees pm, 1 Computer Operator with worth of aprox.10,000.00 rupees pm and 1 Peon with the worth of aprox. 7,000.00 rupees pm. All of these contractual appointments are presently working in district libraries of Uttar Pradesh from mid year of 2014 to till date, but the question is arrived that why BSN InfoTech has not appointed library professionals as contractual appointments for the construction of E-Library in entire state. Because at the time of entire study, researcher observed that none of any contractual appointment persons have any single Degree or Certificate of Library and Information Science, who are working in government district libraries of Uttar Pradesh.

For that you can imagine how they can maintain libraries works when they don't have any idea about the terminology of library and how they can work for the development of E- Library, how is it.

It was also examined by the researcher that BSN InfoTech had not been published any advertisements for the post of contractual appointment in public libraries of Uttar Pradesh. It does clearly mean that there have not any transparences in E-Library project.

**Table 4.4.5**  
**Status of Qualification of the Librarians**

| S.No | No of Librarian Available in Dis. Libraries | No of Responses              | Qualification |           | Percentage Value |
|------|---|------------------------------|---------------|-----------|------------------|
| 1    | <b>41 (100%)</b>                            | <b>39 (95.12%)<br/>N= 41</b> | Clib          | 2         | 5.12%            |
| 2    |   |                              | Dlib          | 1         | 2.56%            |
| 3    |   |                              | B.L.I.Sc      | 15        | 38.46%           |
| 4    |   |                              | M.L.I.Sc      | 21        | 53.84%           |
| 5    |   |                              | Mphil /PhD    | 00        | 00%              |
| 6    |   |                              | Total         | <b>39</b> | <b>100%</b>      |



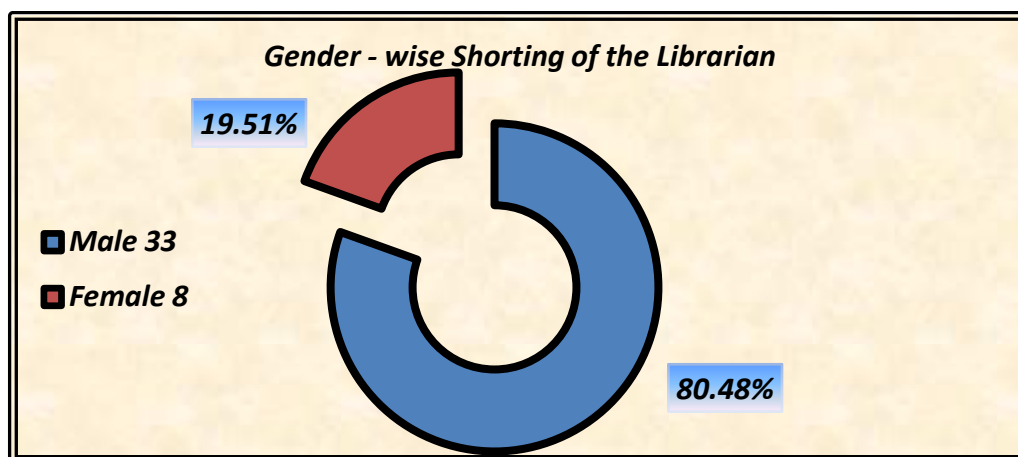
**Figure: 4.4.5**  
**Status of Qualification of the Librarian**

Table 4.4.5 and Figure 4.4.5 shows the actual status of qualification of the librarians available in government district libraries of Uttar Pradesh. In order to know

the status of their qualifications researcher asked from them and received 39 (95.12%) responses from 41 (100%) Librarians; Out of 39 (100%) librarians majority of librarians 21 (53.84%) possess Master of Library and Information Science (M.L.I.Sc) degree than followed by 15(38.46%) librarians have Bachelor Degree of Library and Information Science (B.L.I.Sc); Only 1 (2.56%) librarian has Diploma in Library and Information Science and 2(5.12%) librarians have Certificate in Library and Information Science.

**Table 4.4.6**  
**Gender - Wise Shorting of the Librarian**

| No of Responses | Male        | Female    |
|-----------------|-------------|-----------|
| 41(100%)        | 33 (80.48%) | 8(19.51%) |



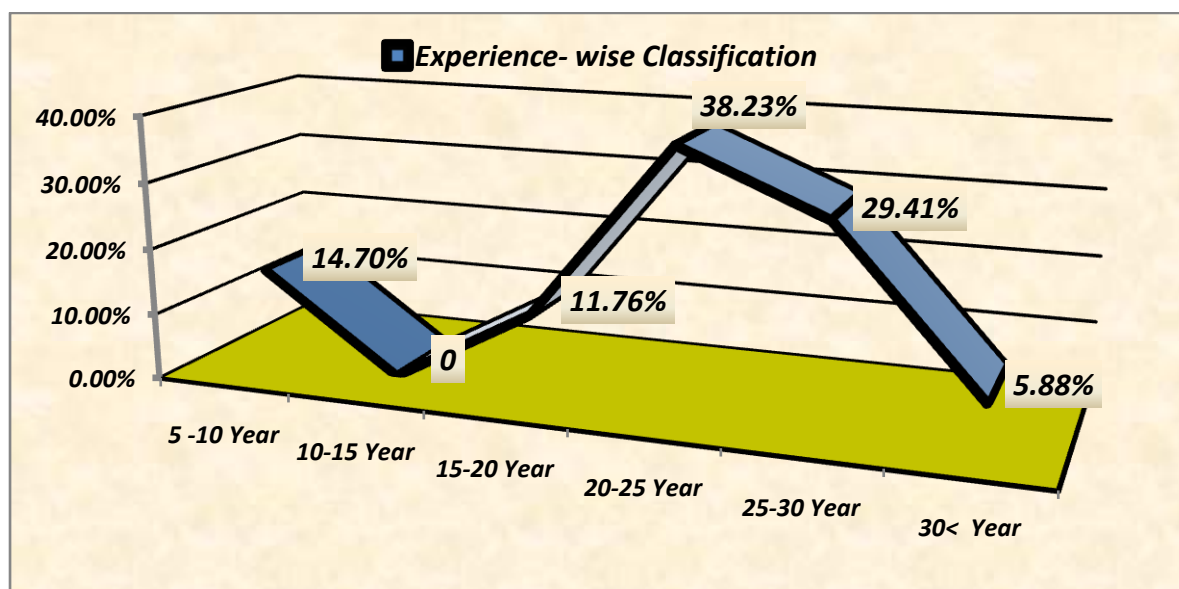
**Figure: 4.4.6**  
**Gender - Wise Shorting of the Librarian**

Table 4.4.6 and Figure 4.4.6 shows the gender wise classification about the Librarians available in Government District Libraries in UP. It implies that out of 41(100%) librarians 33(80.48%) librarians are Male and rests of 8 (19.51%) librarians are Female (till 7/Apr/2016). It shows that majority of librarians available in district libraries are Male.

**Table 4.4.7**

**Experience- Wise Classification of the Librarians**

| S. No | Total Experience | No. of Respondents<br>N=34 (100%) | Percentage % |
|-------|------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------|
| 1     | 5 -10 Year       | 5                                 | 14.70 %      |
| 2     | 11-15 Year       | 0                                 | 00           |
| 3     | 16-20 Year       | 4                                 | 11.76 %      |
| 4     | 21-25 Year       | 13                                | 38.23 %      |
| 5     | 26-30 Year       | 10                                | 29.41%       |
| 6     | 31< Year         | 2                                 | 5.88 %       |
|       | <b>Total</b>     | <b>34</b>                         | <b>100%</b>  |



**Figure 4.4.7**

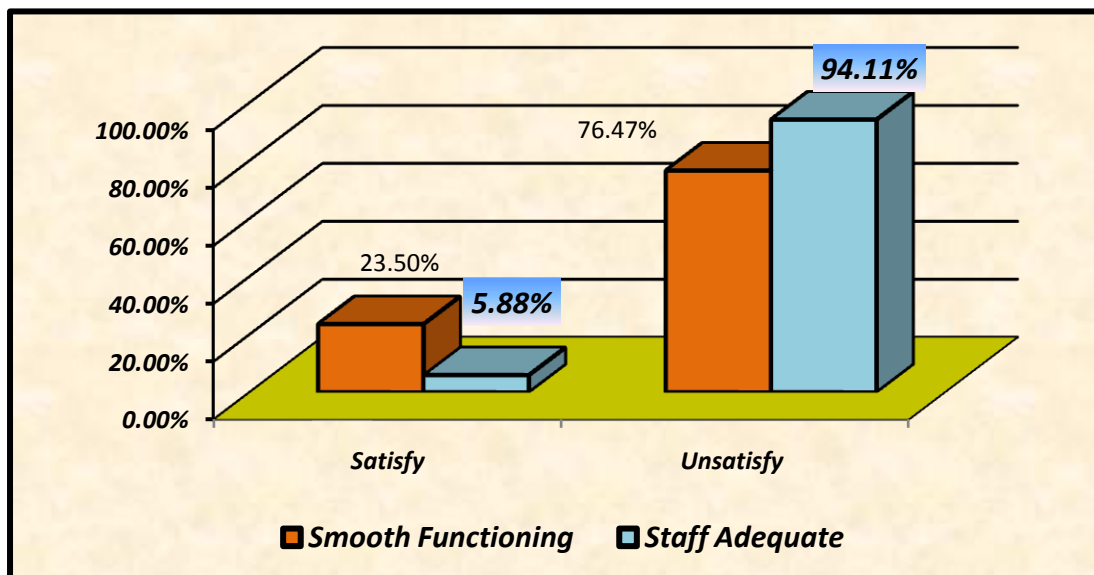
**Experience- wise Classification of the Librarians**

In order to know the job experience of Librarians, 34 (82.92%) responses received by the researcher from 41(100%) librarians. Table 4.4.7 and Figure 4.4.7 represents that out of 34 (100%) responses 14.70% respondents have less that 10 year experience while 11.76% respondents have between 16 to 20 years experience. The highest ranges of the experience librarians were started between 21 to 25 years where 38.23% librarians were existing and second highest range of experience librarians were started between 26 to 30 years whereas 29.41% librarians were existing. Only 2 (5.88%) librarians have more than 31 years.

**Table 4.4.8**

**Status of Permanent Library Staff, Satisfaction towards Smooth- Functioning and Adequate Staff**

| S. No | No of Respondents | Satisfaction with Working Style (Smooth Functioning) | Satisfaction with Staff Adequate |
|-------|-------------------|--|----------------------------------|
|       | <b>68(100%)</b>   | 16 (23.52%) Satisfy                                  | 4(5.88%) Satisfy                 |
|       |                   | 52 (76.47 %) Unsatisfied                             | 64 (94.11%) Unsatisfied          |
|       | <b>Total</b>      | <b>68 (100%)</b>                                     | <b>68 (100%)</b>                 |



**Figure: 4.4.8**

**Status of Permanent Library, Staff Satisfaction towards Smooth- Functioning and Adequate Staff**

In order to evaluate the status of working style of library staffs for smooth functioning of libraries table 4.4.8 and figure 4.4.8 illustrates that only 16 (23.5%) libraries were satisfied with their staffs, rest of 52 (76.47%) government district libraries are unsatisfied with the working style of their permanent library staffs.

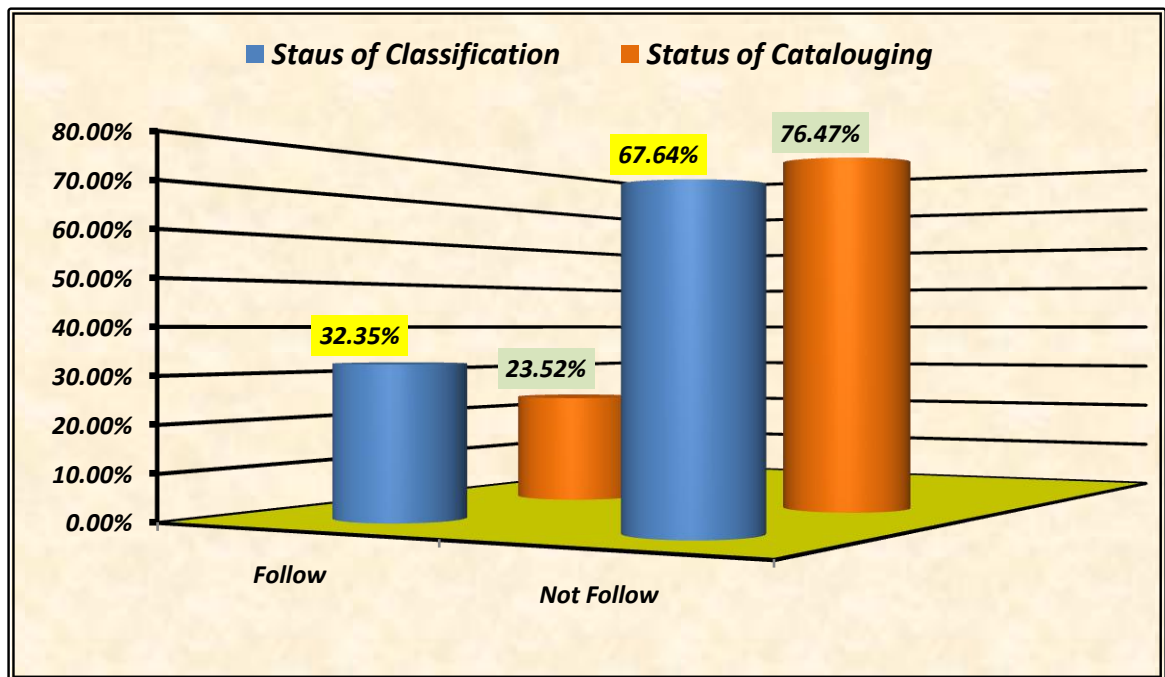
In order to identify the status of library staffs are adequate, study concluded that only 4 (5.88%) libraries were satisfied with their staffs available in district libraries and majority of the respondents 64 (94.11%) were unsatisfied with their libraries staffs available in libraries.

Note. All of respondents for that question, 64 (94.11%) were demanding for more permanent staffs in libraries, they recommended that at least 2 library assistant,

1 permanent Sentry; One 4<sup>th</sup> class employee and 1 permanent Sweeper in each district libraries.

**Table 4.4.9**  
**Status of Library Classification and Cataloging**

| S.No | No of Respondents | Status of Classification  | Status of Cataloguing   |
|------|-------------------|---|---|
| 1    | 68(100%)          | 22 (32.35%) Follow<br>Classification for Books and<br>other material    | 16 (23.52%) Follow<br>Cataloguing for Books<br>and other material     |
| 2    |                   | 46(67.64%) Not Follow<br>Classification for Books and<br>other material | 52 (76.47%) Not Follow<br>Cataloguing for Books<br>and other material |
|      | <b>Total</b>      | <b>68 (100%)</b>  | <b>68 (100%)</b>  |



**Figure: 4.4.9**

**Status of Library Classification and Cataloging**

In order to know the status of library classification and cataloging facility provided by the government district libraries of Uttar Pradesh table 4.4.9 and figure 4.4.9 shows that out of 68 (100%) libraries only 22 (32.35%) district libraries were providing the facility of classification to the users and only 16 (23.52%) libraries were providing the facility of catalogue for the users. We all knows that Classification and Cataloguing are one of the initial facility of the libraries but it is ridicules that 46

(67.64%) district libraries were not using classification scheme to classified the subject and 52 (76.47%) libraries were running without library catalogue facility in Uttar Pradesh.

**Table 4.4.10**  
**Status of Users in Government District Libraries**

| S.No  | District Lib. | No. Users | S.No | District Lib. | No. Users | S.No | District Lib.  | No. Users |
|---|---------------|-----------|------|---------------|-----------|------|----------------|-----------|
| 1   | Agra          | 1945      | 26   | Farrukhabad   | 325       | 51   | Meerut         | 6000      |
| 2   | Aligarh       | 750       | 27   | Fatehpur      | 142       | 52   | Mirzapur       | 196       |
| 3   | Allahabad     | 255       | 28   | Firozabad     | 273       | 53   | Moradabad      | 900       |
| 4   | Ambedkar.N.   | 50        | 29   | Gaziabad      | 800       | 54   | Muzaffarnagr   | 736       |
| 5   | Amethi        | 363       | 30   | Ghazipur      | 260       | 55   | Noida          | 17        |
| 6   | Amroha        | 10        | 31   | Gonda         | 913       | 56   | Pilibhit       | 80        |
| 7   | Auraiya       | 50        | 32   | Gorakhpur     | 3068      | 57   | Pratapghar     | 300       |
| 8   | Azamgarh      | 1400      | 33   | Hamirpur      | 275       | 58   | Raebareli      | 800       |
| 9   | Badaun        | 450       | 34   | Hardoi        | 182       | 59   | Rampur         | 370       |
| 10  | Bagpat        | 00        | 35   | Hathras       | 28        | 60   | Saharanpur     | 30        |
| 11  | Bahraich      | 989       | 36   | Jalaun        | 410       | 61   | Santkabirnagar | 3         |
| 12  | Ballia        | 518       | 37   | Jaunpur       | 485       | 62   | Shahjahanpur   | 200       |
| 13  | Balrampur     | 15        | 38   | Jhansi        | 1053      | 63   | Shrawasti      | 50        |
| 14  | Banda         | 550       | 39   | Kannauj       | no        | 64   | Siddhartnagar  | 230       |
| 15  | Barabanki     | 760       | 40   | Kanpur        | 2850      | 65   | Sitapur        | 1326      |
| 16  | Bareilly      | 833       | 41   | Kanpur Dehat. | 160       | 66   | Shonbhadra     | 552       |
| 17  | Basti         | 870       | 42   | Kushinagar    | 12        | 67   | Unnao          | 1500      |
| 18  | Bijnor        | 185       | 43   | Lakhimpur     | 1600      | 68   | Varanasi       | 910       |
| 19  | Bulandshahr   | 630       | 44   | Lalitpur      | 600       |      |                |           |
| 20  | Chandauli     | 3         | 45   | Lucknow       | 700       |      |                |           |
| 21  | Chitrakoot    | 08        | 46   | Maharajganj   | 20        |      |                |           |
| 22  | Deoria        | 425       | 47   | Mahoba        | 25        |      |                |           |
| 23  | Etah          | 260       | 48   | Mainpuri      | 1037      |      |                |           |
| 24  | Etawah        | 625       | 49   | Mathura       | 992       |      |                |           |
| 25  | Faizabad      | 1761      | 50   | Mau           | 3         |      |                |           |
|   |               |           |      |               |           |      |                |           |
| <b>Total Districts Available in Uttar Pradesh</b> |               |           |      |               |           |      | <b>75</b>      |           |
| <b>Total Gov. Districts Libraries Available</b>   |               |           |      |               |           |      | <b>70</b>      |           |
| <b>Total Questionnaire Distributed</b>            |               |           |      |               |           |      | <b>70</b>      |           |
| <b>Total Numbers of Responses</b>                 |               |           |      |               |           |      | <b>68</b>      |           |
| <b>Number of Response in %</b>                    |               |           |      |               |           |      | <b>97.14%</b>  |           |

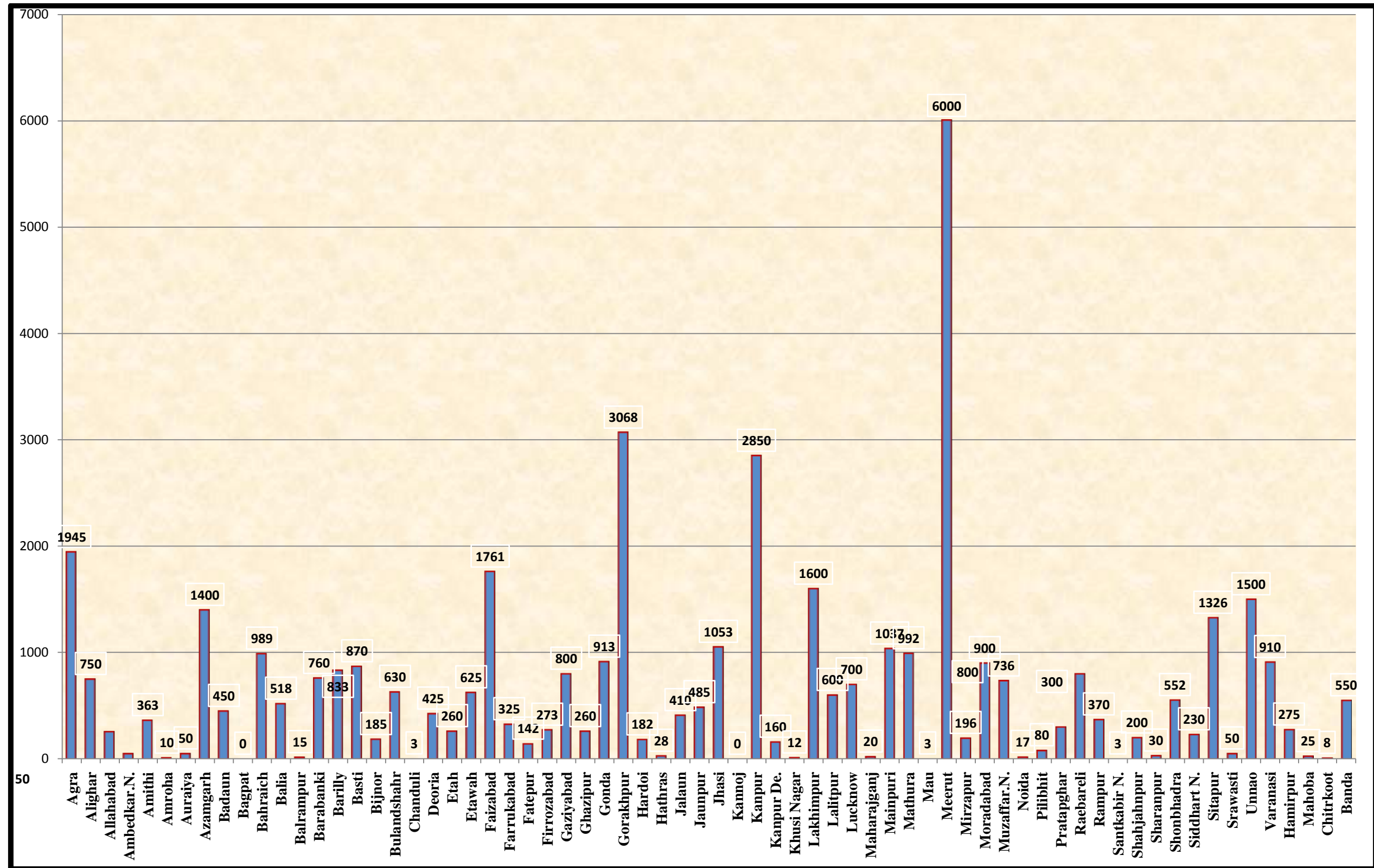
In order to identify the status of libraries registered users in district libraries researcher asked a question to the respondents and concluded their result in a form

table 4.4.10 and figure 4.4.10 which shows the actual status of libraries users in 21<sup>st</sup> century.

Table 4.4.10 and figure 4.4.10 shows that the districts Kannoj, Balrampur and Bagpat did not have any registered users at the time was data received. In this order researcher also concluded that the following district libraries have lowest registered users from 1 to 80 only, these districts libraries are (Smallest to Largest) Mau, Sankabirnagar, Chitrkoot, Amroha, Khusinagar, Noida, Maharajganj, Mahoba, Hathras, Saharanpur. Ambedkar Nagar, Shrawasti and Pilibhit.

Top 10 district libraries according to their maximum registered users were found between 1053 to 6000 theses libraries are (Largest to Smallest) 1 Meerut, 2 Gorakhpur, 3 Kanpur Nagar, 4 Agra, 5 Faizabad, 6 Lakhimpur, 7 Unnao, 8 Azamgarh, 9 Sitapur and last 10 Jhansi, and rest of 39 district libraries has their registered users between 142 to 992.

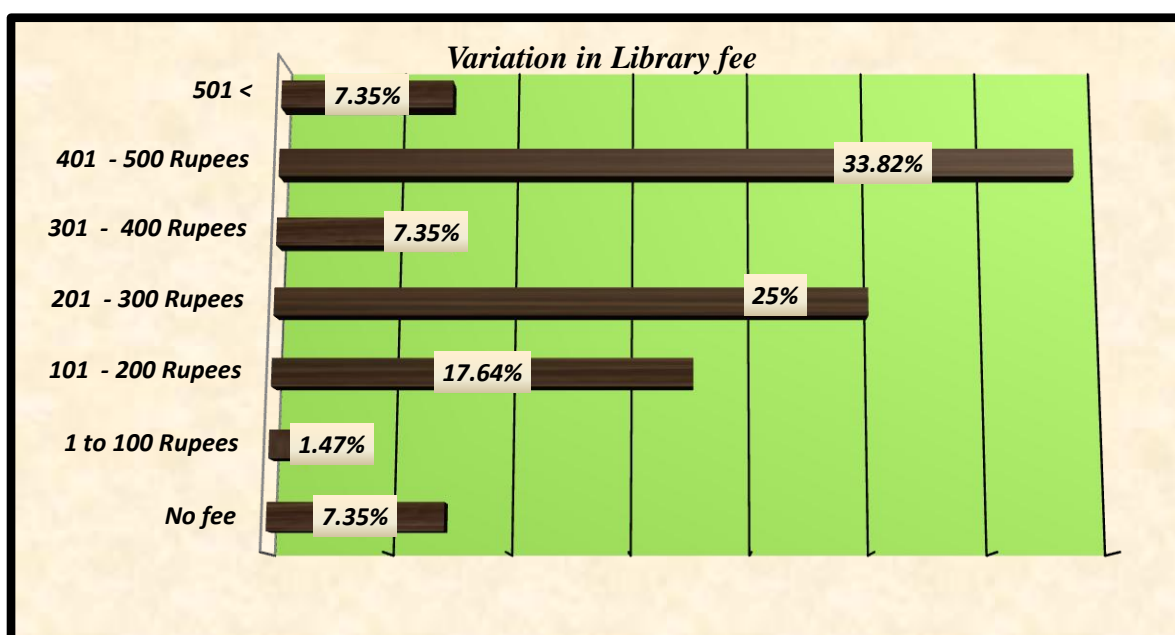
Figure: 4.4.10  
Status of Users in Government District Libraries



**Table 4.4.11**

**Library Fee in Government District Libraries**

| S. No | Library Fee including security money in Rupees | No of Library N= 68 (100%) | Percentage % |
|-------|--|----------------------------|--------------|
| 1     | No fee   | 5                          | 7.35%        |
| 2     | 1 to 100 Rupees                                | 1                          | 1.47%        |
| 3     | 101 - 200 Rupees                               | 12                         | 17.64%       |
| 4     | 201 - 300 Rupees                               | 17                         | 25%          |
| 5     | 301 - 400 Rupees                               | 5                          | 7.35%        |
| 6     | 401 - 500 Rupees                               | 23                         | 33.82%       |
| 7     | 501 <  | 5                          | 7.35%        |
| 8     | <b>Total</b>                                   | <b>68 (100%)</b>           | <b>100%</b>  |



**Figure; 4.4.11**

**Library Fee in Government District Libraries**

In order to know the status of library fee in government district libraries table 4.4.11 and figure 4.4.11 shows that 5 (7.35%) district libraries had not any provision of library fee for the users; only 1(1.47%) district library had charged library fee between 1 to 100 rupees; 12 (17.64%) libraries had charged library fee between 101 to 200 rupees; 17(25%) libraries had charged their fee between 201 to 300 rupees; 5 (7.35%) libraries accused their library fee between 301 to 400 rupees. The highest numbers of libraries had charged library fee from 401 to 500 rupees; and last 5

(7.35%) of libraries had accused library fee more than 501 rupees. Thus it is clear that maximum numbers of libraries 23(33.82%) had charged their library fee between 401 to 500 rupees.

### Part C: Library Collection and Services

**Table: 4.4.12**

**Status of Library Collection**

| S.No | District Lib. | Total. Collection | S.No | District Lib. | Total. Collection | S. No   | District Lib. | Total. Collection |
|------|---------------|-------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---|---------------|-------------------|
| 1    | Agra          | 36650             | 26   | Farrukhabad   | 22996             | 51  | Meerut        | <b>45000</b>      |
| 2    | Aligarh       | <b>55000</b>      | 27   | Fatehpur      | 24000             | 52  | Mirzapur      | 20000             |
| 3    | Allahabad     | 16000             | 28   | Firozabad     | 12724             | 53  | Moradabad     | 27500             |
| 4    | Ambedkar.N    | 1200              | 29   | Ghaziabad     | 27000             | 54  | Muzaffarnagar | 30000             |
| 5    | Amethi        | 26940             | 30   | Ghazipur      | 14500             | 55  | Noida         | 1930              |
| 6    | Amroha        | 1000              | 31   | Gonda         | 25000             | 56  | Pilibhit      | 18000             |
| 7    | Auraiya       | 1075              | 32   | Gorakhpur     | <b>45000</b>      | 57  | Pratapghar    | 12000             |
| 8    | Azamgarh      | 35000             | 33   | Hamirpur      | 25000             | 58  | Raebareli     | <b>40,000</b>     |
| 9    | Badaun        | 15000             | 34   | Hardoi        | 15000             | 59  | Rampur        | 32404             |
| 10   | Bagpat        | 2000              | 35   | Hathras       | 650               | 60  | Saharanpur    | 18000             |
| 11   | Bahraich      | <b>55000</b>      | 36   | Jalaun        | <b>40,000</b>     | 61  | Santkabirnaar | 292               |
| 12   | Ballia        | 24290             | 37   | Jaunpur       | 18436             | 62  | Shahjahanpur  | 15000             |
| 13   | Balrampur     | 2500              | 38   | Jhansi        | <b>45000</b>      | 63  | Shrawasti     | 2000              |
| 14   | Banda         | 36000             | 39   | Kannauj       | 198               | 64  | Siddhartnagar | 10000             |
| 15   | Barabanki     | 21000             | 40   | Kanpur        | <b>55000</b>      | 65  | Sitapur       | 35321             |
| 16   | Bareilly      | 30000             | 41   | Kanpur De.    | 29927             | 66  | Shonbhadra    | 27500             |
| 17   | Basti         | 26227             | 42   | Kushinagar    | 2000              | 67  | Unnao         | <b>60000</b>      |
| 18   | Bijnor        | 20000             | 43   | Lakhimpur     | 33000             | 68  | Varanasi      | <b>40000</b>      |
| 19   | Bulandshahr   | 28000             | 44   | Lalitpur      | 26000             |   |               |                   |
| 20   | Chandauli     | 1068              | 45   | Lucknow       | <b>40000</b>      |   |               |                   |
| 21   | Chitrakoot    | 542               | 46   | Maharajganj   | 6200              |   |               |                   |
| 22   | Deoria        | 15000             | 47   | Mahoba        | 6000              |   |               |                   |
| 23   | Etah          | 31250             | 48   | Mainpuri      | 36837             |   |               |                   |
| 24   | Etawah        | 37105             | 49   | Mathura       | <b>53000</b>      |   |               |                   |
| 25   | Faizabad      | <b>50000</b>      | 50   | Mau           | 385               |   |               |                   |
|      |               |                   |      |               |                   | <b>Total District Library Available = 70<br/>(100%)</b> |               |                   |
|      |               |                   |      |               |                   | <b>No of Responses by Respondents = 68<br/>(97.14%)</b> |               |                   |

In order to identify the status of library collection of government district libraries in U.P an alphabetical arrangement has been done according to the name of districts. The detail collections of government district libraries are given in table

4.4.12 and figure 4.4.12. Out of 70 (100%) government district libraries, 68 (97.14%) response received for this question. The highest collection of government district libraries have been received between 60,000 to 40, 000 (Aprox) these libraries are given below (Largest to Smallest).

| Rank | District Library          | Highest Collection (Apro.) | Rank | District Library           | Highest Collection (Apro.) |
|------|---------------------------|----------------------------|------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1    | Unnao District Library    | 60000                      | 7    | Meerut District Library    | 45000                      |
| 2    | Aligarh District Library  | 55000                      | 8    | Jhansi District Library    | 45000                      |
| 3    | Bahraich District Library | 55000                      | 9    | Gorakhpur District Library | 45000                      |
| 4    | Kanpur District Library   | 55000                      | 10   | Jalaun District Library    | 40,000                     |
| 5    | Mathura District Library  | 53000                      | 11   | Lucknow District Library   | 40000                      |
| 6    | Faizabad District Library | 50000                      | 12   | Raebareli District Library | 40,000                     |
|      |                           |                            | 13   | Varanasi District Library  | 40000                      |

The least collections of government district libraries are identifying among 100 to 10,000 (aprox) these libraries are given below (Smallest to Largest).

| Rank | District Library                  | Least Collection | Rank | District Library                | Least Collection |
|------|-----------------------------------|------------------|------|---------------------------------|------------------|
| 1    | Kannauj District Library          | 198              | 7    | Auraiya District Library        | 1075             |
| 2    | Santkabar Nagar. District Library | 292              | 8    | Noida District Library          | 1930             |
| 3    | Mau District Library              | 385              | 9    | Shrawasti District Library      | 2000             |
| 4    | Hathras District Library          | 650              | 10   | Bagpat District Library         | 2000             |
| 5    | Amroha District Library           | 1000             | 11   | Balrampur District Library      | 2500             |
| 6    | Chandauli District Library        | 1068             | 12   | Maharajganj District Library    | 6200             |
|      |                                   |                  | 13   | Siddhartnagar. District Library | 10000            |

**Note:** The following data collected for library collection were in approximate value.



**Table 4.4.13**

**Status of Library Collection in Terms of 6 Categories**

| S.No | Districts      | Hindi  | English | Others | Reference | Science | Recreational | Total Collection |
|------|----------------|--------|---------|--------|-----------|---------|--------------|------------------|
| 1    | Agra           | 28000  | 8000    | 700    | 1000      | 1200    | 500          | 36650            |
| 2    | Aligarh        | 38000  | 16000   | 1000   | 1000      | 1500    | 700          | 55000            |
| 3    | Allahabad      | 10000  | 5700    | 300    | 250       | 400     | 1000         | 16000            |
| 4    | Ambedkar.Nagar | 800    | 300     | 100    | 200/      | 50      | 100          | 1200             |
| 5    | Amethi         | 20000  | 5500    | 600    | 500       | 700     | 300          | 26940            |
| 6    | Amroha         | 800    | 200     | 12     | 50        | 10      | 0            | 1000             |
| 7    | Auraiya        | 700    | 300     | 75     | 50        | 10      | 0            | 1075             |
| 8    | Azamgarh       | 25000  | 7000    | 3000   | 1200      | 500     | 2000         | 35000            |
| 9    | Badaun         | 10,000 | 4500    | 500    | 200       | 250     | 1200         | 1500             |
| 10   | Bagpat         | 1500   | 500     | 0      | 100       | 20      | 0            | 2000             |
| 11   | Bahraich       | 40000  | 14000   | 1700   | 2000      | 800     | 3000         | 55000            |
| 12   | Ballia         | 20000  | 3500    | 1000   | 350       | 450     | 300          | 24290            |
| 13   | Balrampur      | 2000   | 500     | 0      | 0         | 0       | 0            | 2500             |
| 14   | Banda          | 20000  | 12000   | 2000   | 2000      | 500     | 3000         | 36000            |
| 15   | Barabanki      | 16000  | 4300    | 700    | 1500      | 600     | 1500         | 21000            |
| 16   | Barilly        | 17000  | 9000    | 1000   | 500       | 700     | 500          | 30000            |
| 17   | Basti          | 23444  | 2783    | 686    | 796       | 500     | 300          | 26227            |
| 18   | Bijnor         | 12000  | 7600    | 400    | 350       | 400     | 400          | 20000            |
| 19   | Bulandshahr    | 20000  | 7500    | 500    | 1000      | 800     | 1200         | 28000            |
| 20   | Chandauli      | 800    | 200     | 0      | 100       | 50      | 0            | 1068             |
| 21   | Chitrkoot      | 350    | 170     | 20     | 30        | 10      | 15           | 542              |
| 22   | Deoria         | 13000  | 1500    | 200    | 500       | 300     | 500          | 15000            |
| 23   | Etah           | 22000  | 8500    | 600    | 600       | 1000    | 2000         | 31250            |
| 24   | Etawah         | 3000   | 6500    | 500    | 1000      | 700     | 2000         | 37105            |
| 25   | Faizabad       | 38000  | 11000   | 1000   | 1500      | 1500    | 2500         | 50000            |
| 26   | Farrukhabad    | 15000  | 6000    | 1500   | 1500      | 750     | 500          | 22996            |
| 27   | Fatehpur       | 18000  | 5500    | 500    | 1000      | 500     | 2000         | 24000            |
| 28   | Firozabad      | 8000   | 4000    | 700    | 500       | 300     | 1000         | 12724            |
| 29   | Gaziabad       | 19000  | 7000    | 1000   | 650       | 600     | 1500         | 27000            |
| 30   | Ghazipur       | 12000  | 2000    | 500    | 200       | 250     | 500          | 14500            |
| 31   | Gonda          | 17000  | 7500    | 500    | 450       | 400     | 600          | 25000            |
| 32   | Gorakhpur      | 40000  | 4500    | 500    | 2000      | 1000    | 2000         | 450000           |
| 33   | Hardoi         | 10,000 | 4000    | 1000   | 200       | 500     | 1500         | 15,000           |
| 34   | Hamirpur       | 13000  | 10000   | 5000   | 2000      | 500     | 200          | 25000            |
| 35   | Hathras        | 400    | 250     | 0      | 50        | 20      | 0            | 650              |
| 36   | Jalaun         | 25000  | 14000   | 1000   | 800       | 500     | 500          | 40,000           |
| 37   | Jaunpur        | 15000  | 3000    | 400    | 400       | 500     | 1500         | 18436            |
| 38   | Jhansi         | 30000  | 14500   | 500    | 1500      | 1500    | 2800         | 45000            |
| 39   | Kannoj         | 100    | 50      | 0      | 0         | 0       | 0            | 198              |

|    |                |        |        |      |      |       |       |        |
|----|----------------|--------|--------|------|------|-------|-------|--------|
| 40 | Kanpur         | 35000  | 20000  | 500  | 500  | 1200  | 3000  | 55000  |
| 41 | Kanpur Dehat.  | 20000  | 9000   | 900  | 700  | 850   | 1400  | 29927  |
| 42 | Kushinagar     | 1800   | 200    | 0    | 0    | 0     | 0     | 2000   |
| 43 | Lakhimpur      | 20000  | 10000  | 1000 | 2000 | 1500  | 1000  | 33000  |
| 44 | Lalitpur       | 20000  | 5000   | 500  | 500  | 500   | 1500  | 26000  |
| 45 | Lucknow        | 30000  | 9000   | 1000 | 2000 | 1500  | 2000  | 40000  |
| 46 | Maharajganj    | 4500   | 1500   | 200  | 125  | 100   | 0     | 6200   |
| 47 | Mainpuri       | 28000  | 8000   | 800  | 1000 | 600   | 800   | 36837  |
| 48 | Mathura        | 40000  | 12000  | 1000 | 1500 | 1500  | 2000  | 53000  |
| 49 | Mahoba         | 4000   | 1200   | 500  | 300  | 60    | 50    | 6000   |
| 50 | Mau            | 200    | 100    | 20   | 0    | 0     | 0     | 385    |
| 51 | Meerut         | 36000  | 8500   | 500  | 1000 | 700   | 2000  | 45000  |
| 52 | Mirzapur       | 12000  | 7000   | 1000 | 700  | 500   | 1200  | 20000  |
| 53 | Moradabad      | 18000  | 8200   | 1300 | 1500 | 800   | 2000  | 27500  |
| 54 | Muzaffar Nagar | 20000  | 9000   | 1000 | 800  | 750   | 1500  | 30000  |
| 55 | Noida          | 1500   | 430    |      | 30   | 35    | 0     | 1930   |
| 56 | Pilibhit       | 11000  | 6800   | 200  | 300  | 350   | 250   | 18000  |
| 57 | Pratapghar     | 9000   | 2000   | 800  | 500  | 300   | 200   | 1200   |
| 58 | Raebareli      | 25000  | 14000  | 1000 | 1500 | 2000  | 2000  | 40,000 |
| 59 | Rampur         | 20000  | 10000  | 2000 | 1000 | 500   | 1500  | 32404  |
| 60 | Santkabirnagar | 200    | 70     | 20   | 0    | 0     | 0     | 292    |
| 61 | Shahjahnpur    | 9900   | 5000   | 150  | 200  | 200   | 100   | 15000  |
| 62 | Sharanpur      | 1000   | 7500   | 200  | 400  | 450   | 800   | 18000  |
| 63 | Shonbhadra     | 19000  | 8000   | 500  | 1300 | 700   | 2500  | 27500  |
| 64 | Siddhartnagar  | 8000   | 1500   | 500  | 100  | 50    | 20    | 10000  |
| 65 | Sitapur        | 32000  | 3000   | 2000 | 1500 | 1000  | 3000  | 35321  |
| 66 | Shrawasti      | 1500   | 500    | 0    | 0    | 0     | 0     | 2000   |
| 67 | Unnao          | 40,000 | 15,000 | 2500 | 2000 | 2,000 | 5000/ | 60,000 |
| 68 | Varanasi       | 30000  | 8000   | 2000 | 1000 | 1000  | 2000  | 40000  |

Table 4.4.13 shows the collection of government district libraries of Uttar Pradesh in a term of 6 different categories the study concluded that top 5 district libraries according to their total collection were, 1 Unnao D.L, 2 Aligarh D.L., 3 Bahraich D.L., 4 Kanpur D.L., and 5 Mathura D.L.

In the context of Hindi edition books top 5 district libraries were 1, Unnao D.L, 2 Baharaich D.L. 3, Aligarh D.L., 4, Mathura D.L. and 5, Gorakhpur D.L , and least 5 libraries according to Hindi edition books were 1, Kannoj D.L., 2, Santkabir Nagar, 3, Mau D.L., 4, Chitrkoot D.L.

With the reference of English edition books top 5 district libraries were 1, Kanpur D.L., 2, Aligarh D.L., 3 Unnao D.L., 4, Jhansi D.L. and 5 Bacharach D.L. and least 5 district libraries were 1, KannoJ D.L, 2, Santkabir Nagar, 3, Mau D.L., 4, Chitrkoot D.L, Kushinagar D.L.

In the context of Other edition (Urdu, Bengali, Tamil etc.) of books top 5 district libraries were 1, Hamirpur D.L, 2, Azamgarh D.L, 3, Unnao D.L, 4, Banda D.L. and 5 Rampur D.L. and least 5 collection of district libraries were 1, Amroha D.L. 2, Santkabinagar D.L. 3 Chitrkoot D.L., 4, Ambedkar Nagar D.L and 5 Shaharanpur D.L. it was also examined by the study that 9 district libraries had not Other books collections these libraries were Balrampur, KannoJ, Khusinagar, Shrawasti, Auraiya, Bagpat, Chandauli, Hathras and Noida district libraries.

If we are talking about the status of References collection of government district libraries of Uttar Pradesh top 5 libraries were 1, Unnao D.L, 2 Baharaich D.L. 3, Gorakhpur D.L., 4, Lucknow D.L., and 5, Banda D.L, and least 5 district libraries according to their reference collection were 1, Noida, D.L., 2, Chitrakoot D.L., 3, Hathras D.L. 4, Auraiya D.L. and 5, Amroha D.L. it was also examined by the research that 6 libraries had not references books collections these libraries were Shrawasti D.L., Santkabir Nagar D.L., Mau D.L., Kushi Nagar D.L., KannoJ D.L and Balrampur D.L.

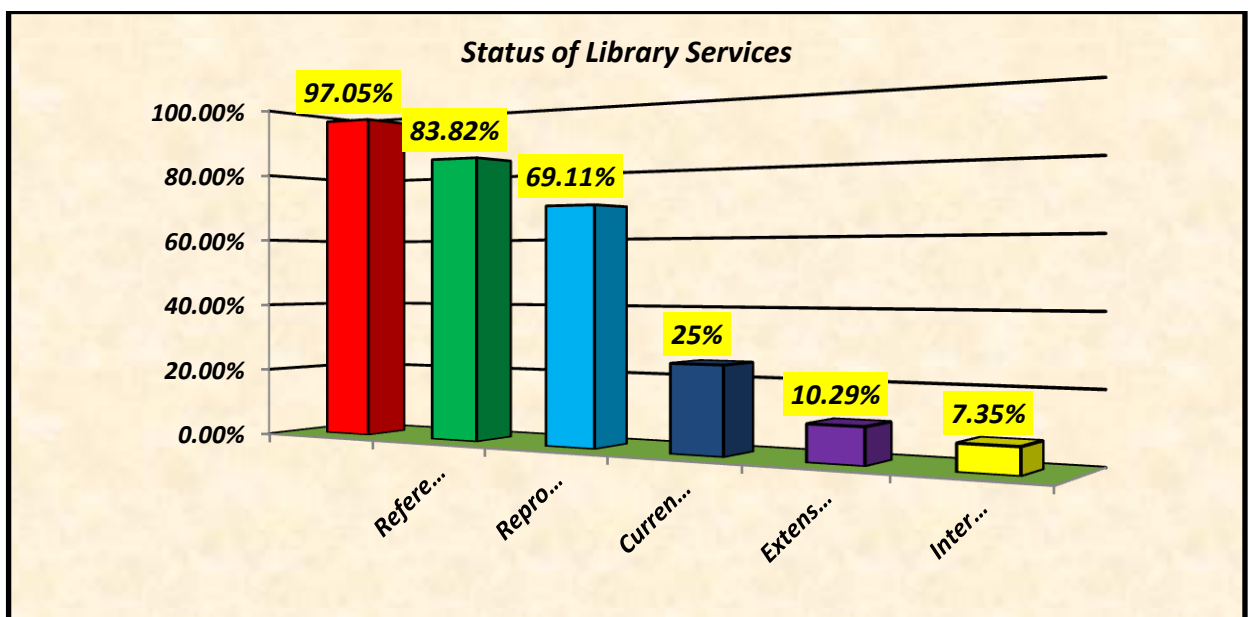
In the context of Science and Technology collections of government district libraries top 5 district libraries were 1, Unnao D.L., 2, Raebareli D.L, 3, Aligarh D.L., 4, Faizabad D.L, and 5, Jhansi D.L., and least 5 district library collection were 1, Chitrakoot D.L, 2, Auraiya D.L., 3, Amroha D.L., 4, Hathras D.L., and 5, Bagpat D.L. and it was also examined by the study that 6 district libraries had not Science and Technology Collections these libraries were Shrawasti D.L., Santkabir Nagar D.L., Mau D.L., Kushi Nagar D.L., KannoJ D.L and Balrampur D.L.

With the reference of Recreational books collection research highlights the top 5 district libraries were 1, Unnao D.L., 2, Bahraich D.L., 3, Kanpur Nagar D.L., 4, Banda D.L, and 5 Sitapur D.L. and lest 5 district libraries collection were 1, Mahoba D.L., 2, Saharanpur D.L, 3, Ambedkar Nagar D.L, 4, Pratapgarh D.L. and 5 Hamirpur D.L. It was also examined by the study that 13 district libraries had not Recreational books collection in their libraries those libraries were Amroha, Auraiya, Bagpat, Balrampur, Chandauli, Hathras, Kanoj, Kushinagar, Maharajganj, Mau, Noida, Santkabir N. and Shrawasti district libraries.

**Note:** The following data collected for library collection were in approximate value

**Table 4.4.14**  
**Status of Library Services**

| S.No | Library Services            | No of Responses, N=68<br>(100%) | Percentage % |
|------|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------|
| 1    | Circulation Services        | 66                              | 97.05%       |
| 2    | Reference Services          | 57                              | 83.82%       |
| 3    | Reprography Services        | 47                              | 69.11%       |
| 4    | Current Awareness Services  | 17                              | 25%          |
| 5    | Extension Services          | 07                              | 10.29%       |
| 6    | Inter Library Lone Services | 05                              | 7.35%        |



**Figure: 4.4.14**  
**Status of Library Services**

In order to know the status of library services provided by the government district libraries of Uttar Pradesh table 4.4.14 and figure 4.4.14 shows that all of 68 (100%) district libraries 66 (97.05%) libraries were providing circulation services for their users and rest of 2 (2.94%) libraries namely Kannoj and Bagpat government district libraries were not providing circulation services to the users.

In the context of Reference services study depicts that 57 (83.82%) libraries were offering the facility of Reference service for their users. Rest of 11 (16.17%) libraries namely Bagpat, Kannoj, Shaharanpur, Ambedkar Nagar, Hathras, Mau, Sant Kabir Nagar, Khusi Nagar, Balrampur, Chitrkoot and Shrawasti Government District libraries were not providing Reference services in their libraries.

On the basis of table and figure it can be observed that 47 (69.11%) government district libraries were providing the facility of Reprography services to the users. Reprography services include photography or xerography services. Rest of 21 (30.88%) libraries namely Kanpur, Kanpur Dehat, Noida, Bagpat, Moradabad, Shaharanpur, Hathras, Allahabad, Bareilly, Fatehpur, Shajahanpur Ambedkar Nagar, Mau, Sant Kabir Nagar, Khusi Nagar, Balrampur, Kannoj, Maharajganj, Mahoba, Chitrkoot and Shrawasti Government District Libraries were not providing Reprography Services to the users.

**Current Awareness Services:** out of 68(100%) respondents, just 17 (25%) districts libraries were providing general current awareness services to the users. These libraries were Lakimpur, Lucknow, Raebareli, Sitapur, Unnao, Kanpur, Jalaun, Jhansi, Mainpuri, Mathura, Meerut, Bulandshare, Ghaziabad, Moradabad, Muzaffarnagar, Bahraich and Varansi.

**Extension Services:** as the result shows that merely 07(10.29%) government district libraries of Uttar Pradesh provide that facility to the local audiences in some special

occasion of library and information science these libraries were Unno, Jhansi, Firozabad, Mathura, Varanasi, Pratapgarh and Rampur.

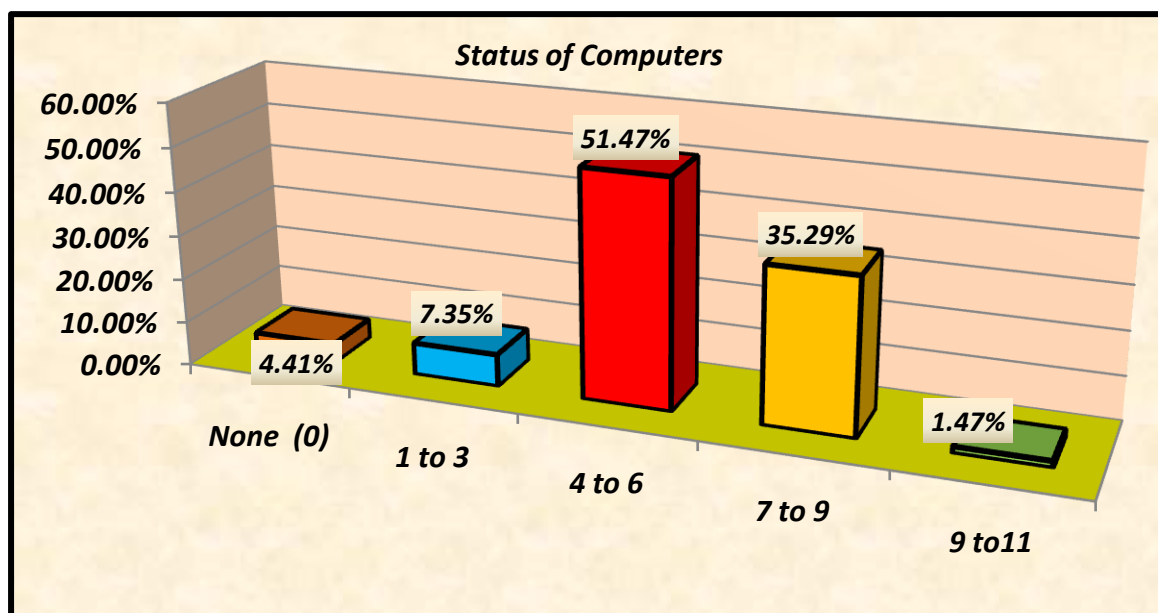
**Inter Library Lone Facility:** it is one of the interactive facilities provided by the libraries that can explore the library services beyond the wall. In this context only 5 (7.35%) government district libraries of Uttar Pradesh afford this services these libraries were Lakhimpur, Unnao, Firozabad, Mathura and Lucknow districts libraries.

**Part D- Status of ICT Infrastructure and Application.**

**Table 4.4.15**

**Status of Computers Available in Government District Libraries**

| S. No | Variables in terms of Numbers | Number of Libraries N= 68 | Percentage % |
|-------|-------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------|
| 1     | None (0)                      | 3                         | 4.41%        |
| 2     | 1 to 3                        | 5                         | 7.35%        |
| 3     | 4 to 6                        | 35                        | 51.47%       |
| 4     | 7 to 9                        | 24                        | 35.29%       |
| 5     | 9 to11                        | 1                         | 1.47%        |
| 6     | Total                         | 68 (100%)                 | 100%         |



**Figure: 4.4.15**

**Status of Computers Available in Government District Libraries**

On the basis of above table 4.4.15 and figure 4.4.15 result found that, out of 68 (100%) served libraries 35 (51.47%) districts libraries have 4 to 6 numbers of Computers which was the highest rate of availability of computers in libraries then followed by 24 (35.29%) libraries have 7 to 9 numbers of personal computers. The result depicts that only 1 (1.47%) library namely Unnao government district library have 11 computers.

5 (7.35%) Libraries namely Balrampur, Khusinagar, Maharajganj, Siddhartnagar and Shrawasti district libraries have possess minimum numbers of computers between 1 to 3. At the last, study shows that out of 68(100%) district libraries 3 (4.41%) libraries do not have computers facility these libraries are Auraiya, Ambedkar Nagar and Bagpat district Libraries.

**Table 4.4.16**  
**Availability of ICT Equipment in Government District Libraries.**

| S.No | Equipment   | No. of Libraries Have,<br>N=68 (100%) | Percentage % |
|------|-------------|---------------------------------------|--------------|
| 1    | Photocopier | 56                                    | 81.35%       |
| 2    | Fax Machine | 00                                    | 00           |
| 3    | Scanner     | 53                                    | 77.94%       |
| 4    | O.C.R       | 00                                    | 00           |
| 5    | Projector   | 06                                    | 8.82%        |
| 6    | Printer     | 57                                    | 83.82%       |
| 7    | VCR/LCD/LED | 50                                    | 73.52%       |
| 8    | Telephone   | 50                                    | 73.52%       |
| 9    | Any Other   | --                                    | --           |

On the basis of collected data table 4.4.16 and figure 4.4.16 (given below) shows the status of ICT equipments available in Government District Libraries. The data concluded that 56 (81.35%) libraries have a facility of Photocopier machine out of 68(100%) libraries. And rest of 12 (17.64%) libraries did not have the facility of Photocopier machine.

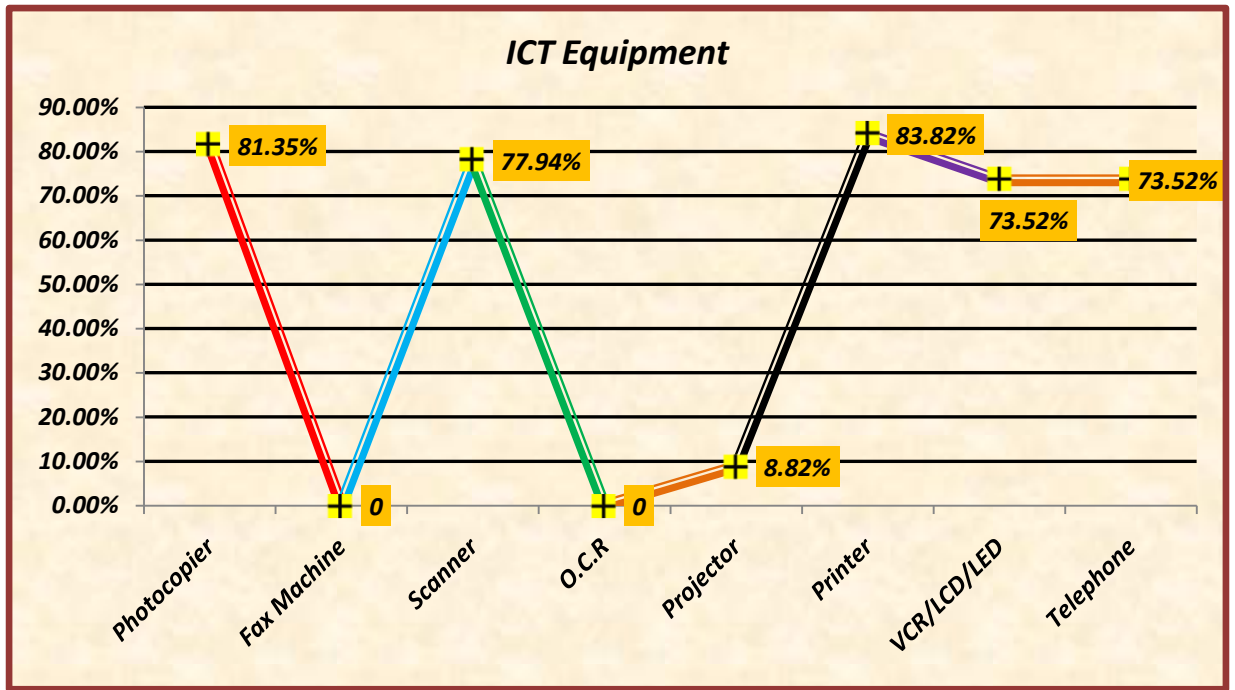


Figure 4.4.16

**Availability of ICT Equipment in Government District Libraries.**

The study indicates that not any government district libraries of Uttar Pradesh encompass a facility of fax machine.

In the context of the Scanner Machine 53 (77.94%) district libraries of Uttar Pradesh have this facility.

The result shows that only 6 (8.82%) libraries have Projector facility out of 68 (100%) libraries.

In the context of Printer, study indicates that 57 (83.82%) district libraries have this facility and they are using that facility for officially but sometimes they used to provide reprography services to the users.

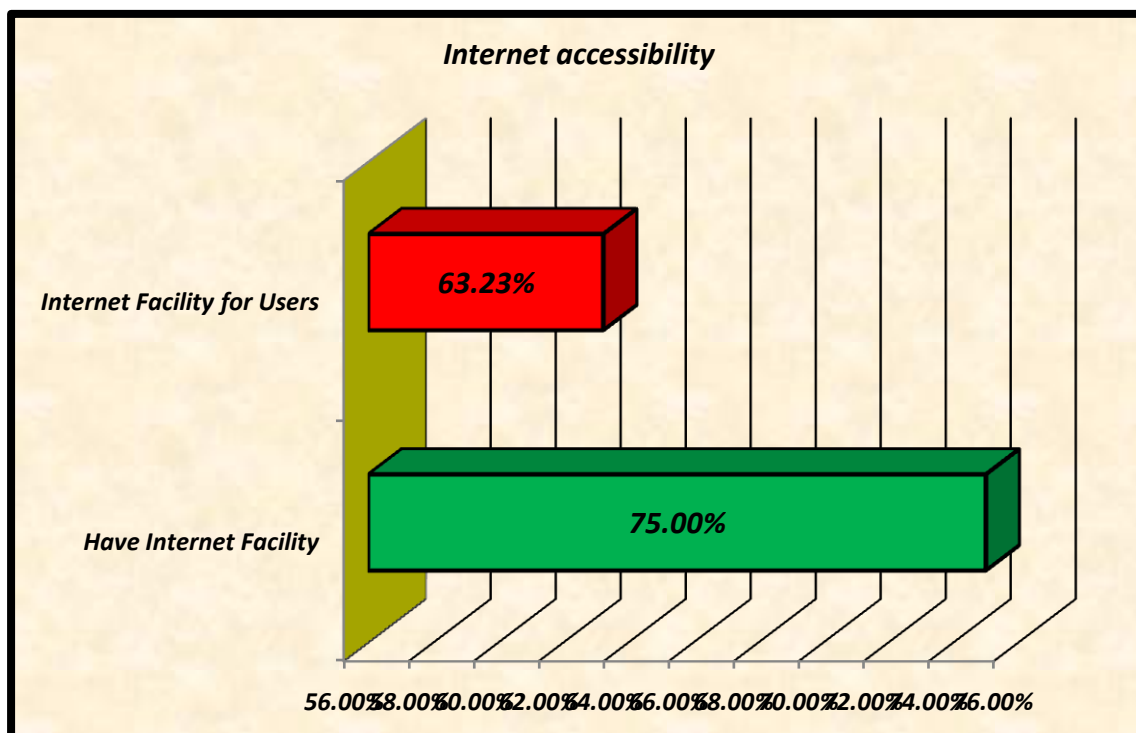
On the basis of the obtained data result shows that 50 (73.52%) libraries have LCD/LED facility out of 68(100%) district libraries.

In the context of telephone facility, which is one of the basic requirement for communication the result shows that 50 (73.52%) district libraries have that facility out of 68 (100%) of libraries.

**Table 4.4.17**

**Status of Internet Accessibility in Government District Libraries**

| S.No | Internet Accessibility      | Opinion N=68 (100%) |    | Percentage % |
|------|-----------------------------|---------------------|----|--------------|
|      |                             | Yes                 | NO |              |
| 1    | Have Internet Facility      | 51                  | 17 | 75.00% Yes   |
| 2    | Internet Facility for Users | 43                  | 25 | 63.23% Yes   |



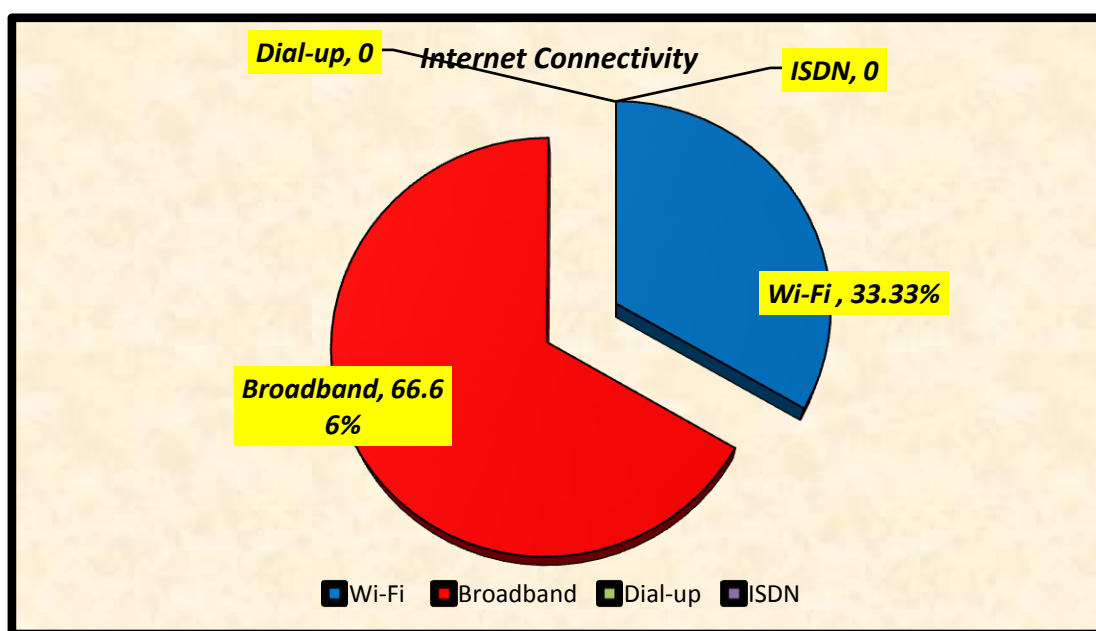
**Figure: 4.4.17**

**Status of Internet Accessibility in Government District Libraries**

In order to know the status of internet accessibility in government district libraries result shows that out of 68 (100%) district libraries 51 (75.00%) libraries have their own internet connection and rest of 17 (25.00%) libraries did not have internet facility. The table 4.4.17 and figure 4.4.17 depicts that out of 68 (100%) of libraries only 43 (63.23%) libraries provide internet accessibility facility to local users without any cost.

**Table 4.4.18**  
**Type of Internet Connectivity**

| S.No | Type of Connectivity | Respondents N=51 | Percentage % |
|------|----------------------|------------------|--------------|
| 1    | Wi-Fi                | 17               | 33.33%       |
| 2    | Broadband            | 34               | 66.66%       |
| 3    | Dial-up              | 00               | 00           |
| 4    | ISDN                 | 00               | 00           |



**Figure 4.4.18**  
**Type of Internet Connectivity**

Table 4.4.18 and Figure 4.4.18 shows that out of 51 (100%) respondents 34(66.66%) libraries have Broadband internet facility and they are not offering Wi-Fi connectivity to the users. Only 17 (33.33%) libraries were providing Wi-Fi facility to the users out of 51 (100%) district libraries.

**Table 4.4.19**  
**Status of Website of Government District Libraries**

| Availability of the District Library Website N=68 |             |
|---|-------------|
| Yes   | No          |
| 02 Only (2.94%)                                   | 66 (97.05%) |

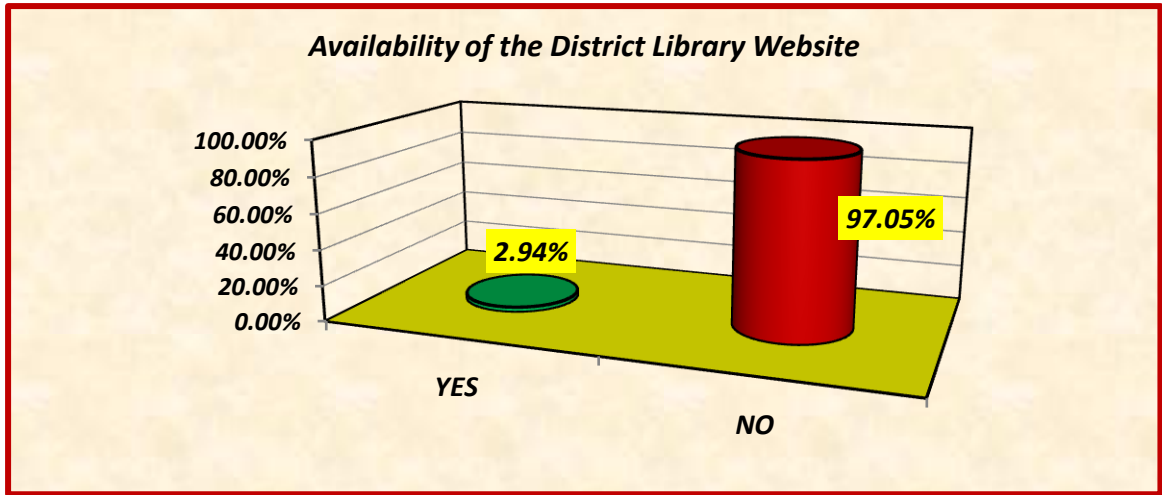


Figure 4.4.19

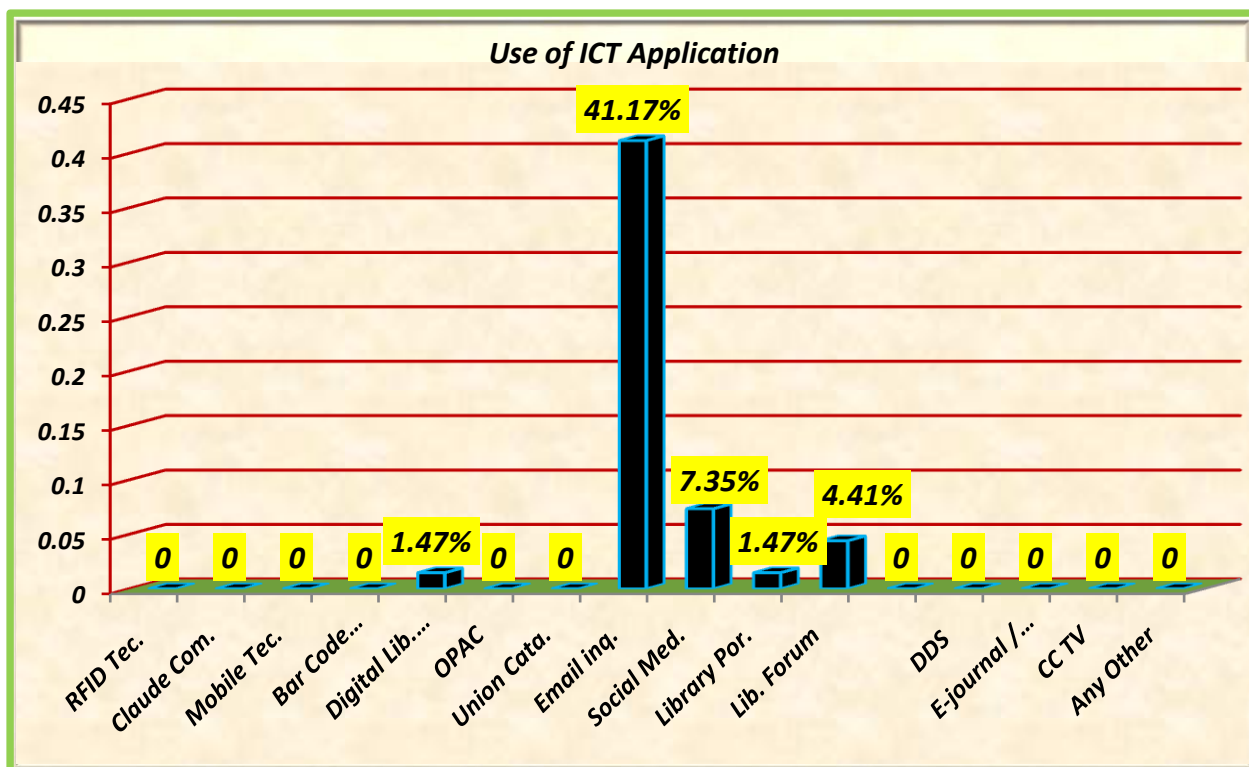
Status of Website of Government District Libraries

In order to identify the status of district libraries websites the following table 4.4.19 and figure 4.4.19 shows that out of 68 (100%) library only 2 (2.94%) libraries have its own district website these libraries are Unnao and Kanpur Nagar Government District libraries. Rests of all 66 (97.05%) libraries do not have library websites.

Table 4.4.20

Use of ICT Application/Technologies in Government District Libraries

| S.No | Services Through ICT           | No of Respondents (N=64) | Percentage |
|------|--------------------------------|--------------------------|------------|
| 1    | RFID Technology                | 00                       | 00         |
| 2    | Claude Computing               | 00                       | 00         |
| 3    | Mobile Technology              | 00                       | 00         |
| 4    | Bar Code Circulation Services  | 00                       | 00         |
| 5    | Digital Library Facility       | 01                       | 1.47%      |
| 6    | OPAC                           | 00                       | 00         |
| 7    | Union Catalogue                | 00                       | 00         |
| 8    | Email inquiry                  | 28                       | 41.17%     |
| 9    | Promotion through Social Media | 05                       | 7.35%      |
| 10   | Library Portal                 | 01                       | 1.47%      |
| 11   | Using Library Forum            | 03                       | 4.41%      |
| 12   | Online Resources Sharing       | 00                       | 00         |
| 13   | DDS Services                   | 00                       | 00         |
| 14   | E-journal / Books etc.         | 00                       | 00         |
| 15   | CC TV                          | 00                       | 00         |
| 16   | Any Other                      | 00                       | 00         |



**Figure 4.4.20**

**Use of ICT Application in Government District Libraries**

In order to find out the status of ICT application used by the Government Districts Libraries of Uttar Pradesh. Research asked following questions to the respondents regarding to the ICT Application/Technology and simplify their conclusion in a form of Table and Figure. Table 4.4.20 and figure 4.4.20 depicts that only few libraries were using some ICT application in their libraries. These ICT applications were Email Inquiry, Digital Library Facility, Library Promotion through Social Media, Facility of Library Portal and Use of Library Forum.

The Result shows that out of 68 (100%) libraries 28 (41.17%) libraries were offering Email inquiry services for local audience.

Only 5 (7.35%) libraries were involved to promote their libraries facility to the users through Social Media.

On the basis of results it was found that only 3 (4.41%) libraries were exploring their library facility with the help of library forums.

In the context of Library Portal facility the result shows that only Jhansi government district library was providing the facility of library portal.

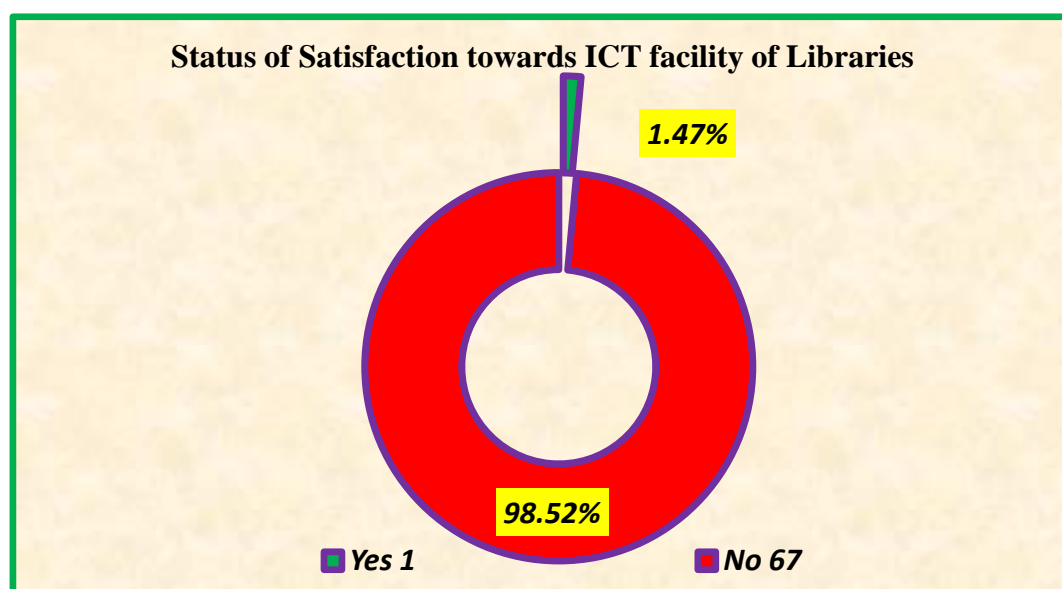
Unnao Government District Library has claimed that they were providing Digital library facility to the user but researcher declined their statement for digital library facility because researcher has personally visited and he did not find any digital library on their website or any other platform.

None of any government district libraries of Uttar Pradesh were using any of the following ICT application these applications are RFID Technology, Claude Computing, Mobile Technology, Bar Code Circulation Services, OPAC, Union Catalogue Facility, Online Resources Sharing, DDS Services, E-journal / Books / Database, CC TV or any other ICT Application/ Technology.

**Table 4.4.21**

**Status of Satisfaction towards ICT facility of Libraries.**

| S. No | No of Libraries | Yes | No | Percentage Value of No |
|-------|-----------------|-----|----|------------------------|
| 1     | 68 (100%)       | 1   | 67 | 98.52%                 |
|       |                 |     |    |                        |



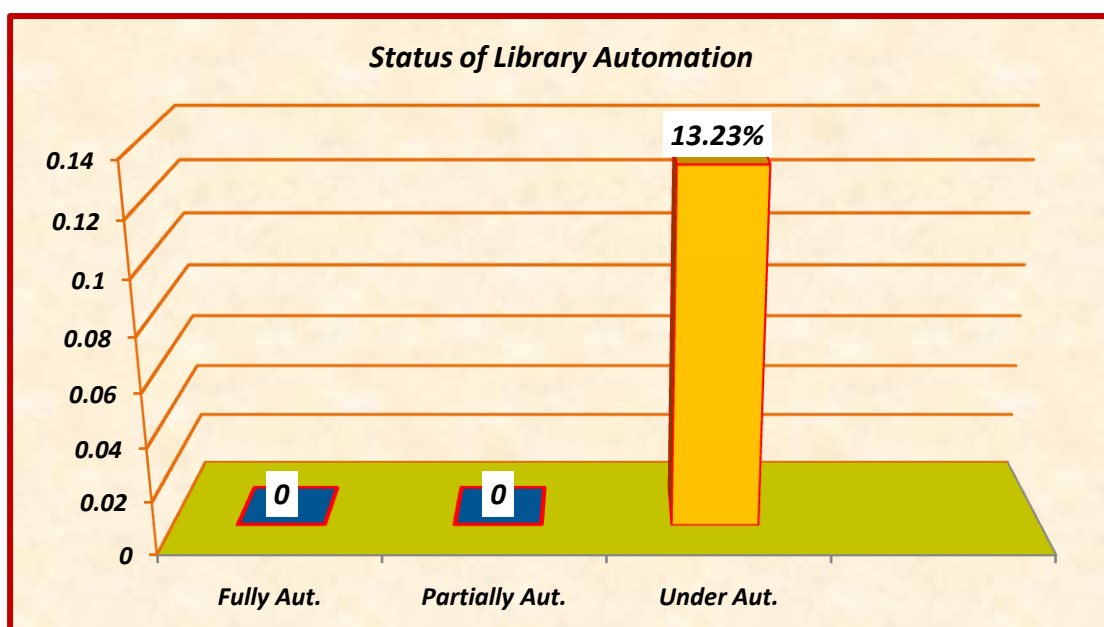
**Figure 4.4.21**

**Status of Satisfaction towards ICT facility of Libraries.**

To know the status of Satisfaction towards the ICT facilities provided by the government district libraries of Uttar Pradesh table 4.4.21 and figure 4.4.21 shows that out of 68 (100%) libraries only Unnao district library were satisfied with their ICT facilities and rest of 67 (98.52%) district libraries were not satisfied with ICT facilities because not any government district libraries of Uttar Pradesh were using any of the following ICT applications/technology like RFID Technology, Claude Computing, Mobile Technology, Bar Code Circulation Services, OPAC, Union Catalogue Facility, Online Resources Sharing, DDS Services, E-journal / Books / Database, CC TV or any other ICT Application/ Technology.

**Table4.4.22**  
**Status of Library Automation of Government District Libraries**

| S. No | Status of Library Automation | No of Respondents,(N=68) | Percentage % |
|-------|------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------|
| 1     | Fully Automated              | 00                       | 00           |
| 2     | Partially Automated          | 00                       | 00           |
| 3     | Under Automated              | 09                       | 13.23%       |



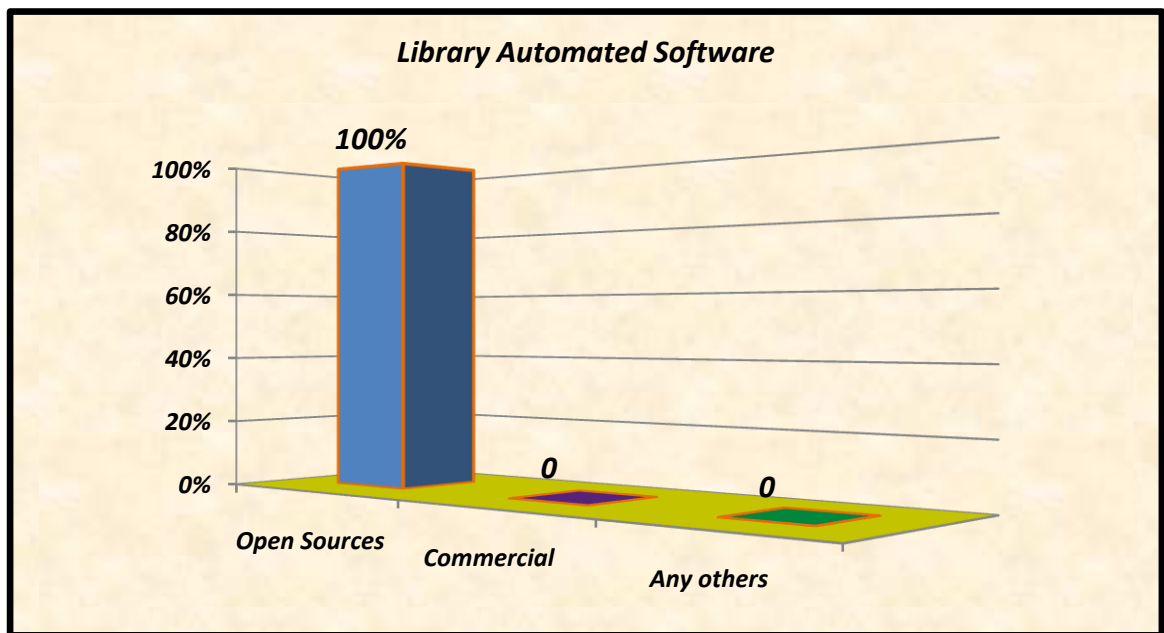
**Figure: 4.4.22**  
**Status of Library Automation of Government District Libraries**

In order to know the status of library automation researcher distributed 68 (100%) questionnaires to the respondents and received 68 (100%) responses for that question. On the basis of responses result shows that only 09(13.23%) district libraries of Uttar Pradesh were under the stage of library automation and rest of all libraries were updating for library automation under the state government project of E-Library

**Table4.4.23**

**Status of Library Automated Software**

| S. No | Type of Software      | No of Respondents N=9 (100%) |
|-------|-----------------------|------------------------------|
| 1     | Open Sources Software | 9 (100%)                     |
| 2     | Commercial Software   | 00                           |
| 3     | Any others            | 00                           |



**Figure 4.4.23**

**Status of Library Automated Software**

In order to identify the status of library automation software use in district libraries of Uttar Pradesh the result shows that out of 68 (100%) district libraries only 9 (13.23%) libraries were under the stage of library automation. Table 4.4.23 and figure 4.4.23 shows that all of 9 libraries were using open sources library software. All 9 (100%) libraries were using E-Granthalaya Library software except Unnao

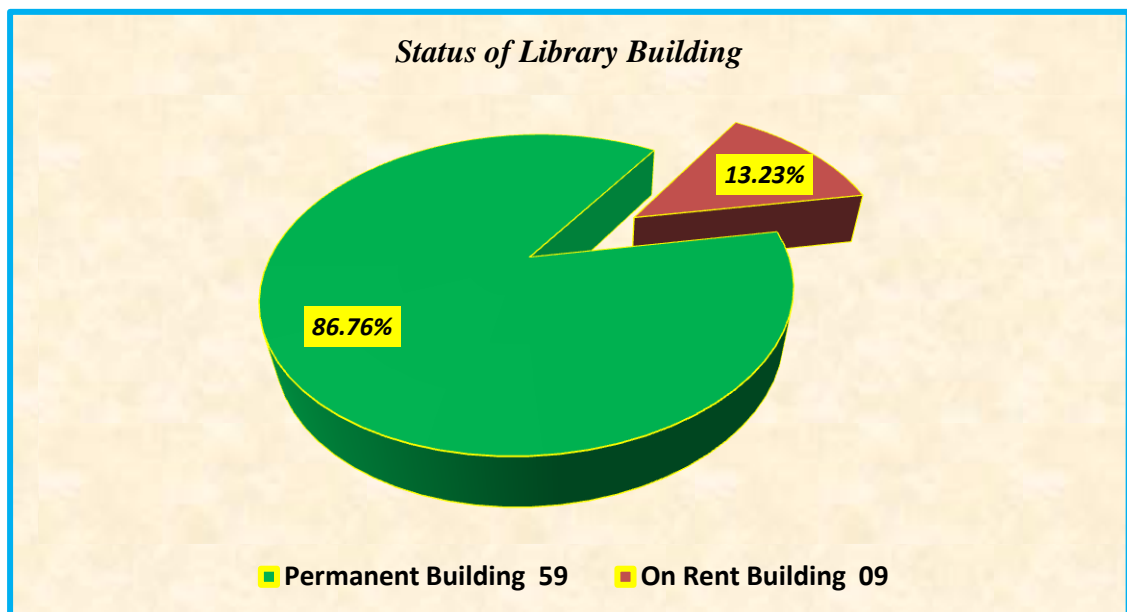
government district library which was using Koha library Management software but still Unnao government district library was going to change Koha library software by E-Granthalaya .

\*Note: All of 9 libraries were under the stage of library automation and fully satisfies with E-Ghrathalaya Library Management Software.

**Part E: Library Infrastructure.**

**Table 4.4.24**  
**Status of Library Building**

| S. No | Library Building   | No of Library N=68<br>(100%) | Percentage<br>% |
|-------|--------------------|------------------------------|-----------------|
| 1     | Permanent Building | 59                           | 86.76           |
| 2     | On Rent Building   | 9                            | 13.23           |



**Figure 4.4.24**  
**Status of Library Building**

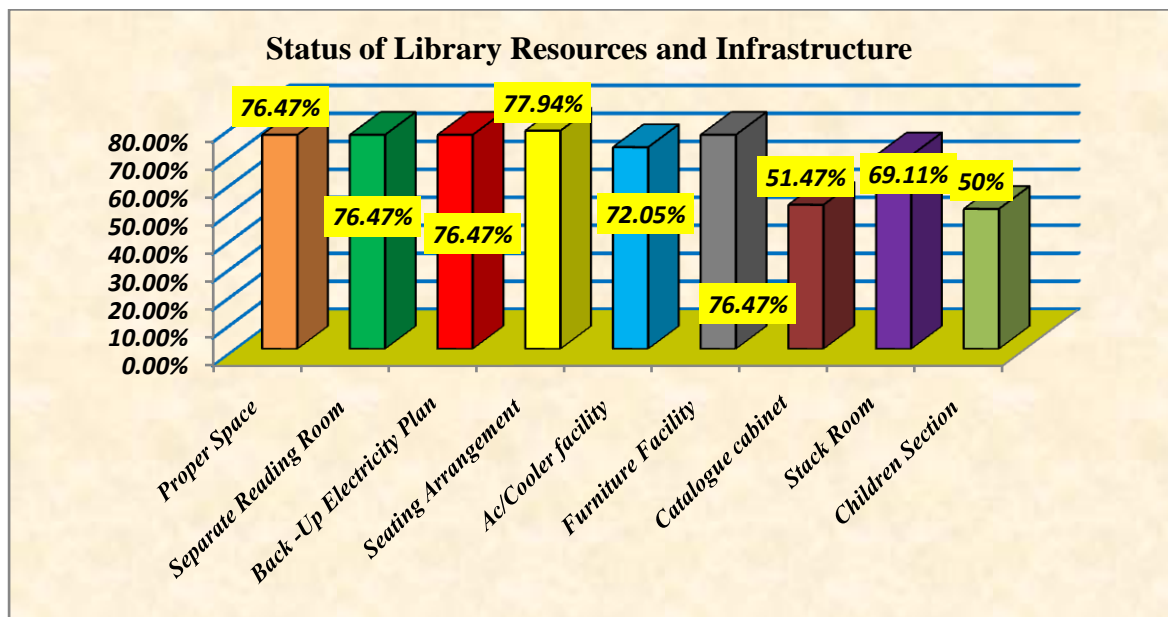
In order to know the status of library building of government district libraries of Uttar Pradesh table 4.4.24 and figure 4.4.24 concluded that 59 (83.76%) district libraries have it own separate permanent library buildings out of 68(100%) libraries

and rest of 9 (13.23%) district libraries did not have it own permanent library buildings. All of these district libraries were giving their facility in on-lone buildings; most of these libraries were situated in G.I.C campus or any other Inter collages of particular district.

**Table 4.4.25**

**Status of Library Resources and Infrastructure**

| S. No | Infrastructure Facility<br>N= 68 (100%) | Yes | No | Percentage Value /Yes | Remark           |
|-------|---|-----|----|-----------------------|------------------|
| 1     | Have Proper Space                       | 52  | 16 | 76.47%                |                  |
| 2     | Have Separate Reading Room              | 52  | 16 | 76.47%                |                  |
| 3     | Have Back -Up Electricity Plan          | 52  | 16 | 76.47%                | Need Transformer |
| 4     | Proper Seating Arrangement              | 53  | 15 | 77.94%                |                  |
| 5     | Ac/Cooler facility                      | 49  | 19 | 72.05%                | Only Cooler Avi. |
| 6     | Stander Library Furniture Facility      | 52  | 16 | 76.47%                | Need Stn. Furni. |
| 7     | Have Catalogue cabinet                  | 35  | 33 | 51.47%                |                  |
| 8     | Separate Stack Room                     | 47  | 21 | 69.11%                |                  |
| 9     | Have Children Section Facility          | 34  | 34 | 50%                   |                  |



**Figure; 4.4.25**

**Status of Library Resources and Infrastructure**

In order to identify the status of library infrastructure, respondents were asked to mention their views. Table 4.4.25 and Figure 4.4.25 reveals that out of 68 (100%) district libraries 52 (76.47%) libraries have proper space in their libraries buildings but 16 (23.52%) libraries have not proper space in their buildings, these libraries are Lalitpur, Auraiya, Bagpat, Sharanpur, Shahjahanpur, Ambedkar nagar, Amethi, Gonda, Chandauli, Mau, Santkabirnagar, Khusinagar, Kannoj, Balrampur and Mohaba district libraries.

In the context of separate reading room facility result depicts that 52 (76.47%) libraries have separate reading room facility in libraries and rest of 16 (23.52%) libraries have not separate reading room facility in their library buildings. These libraries are Hardoi, Auraiya, Bagpat, Sharanpur, Shahjahanpur, Ambedkar nagar, Amethi, Gonda, Chandauli, Mau, Sant Kabir nagar, Khusi nagar, Kannoj, Balrampur and Mohaba district libraries.

**Back- UP Electricity Plan;** Researcher asked to the respondents about the back- up facility of electricity. The result shows that out of 68 (100%) respondents 52(76.47%) libraries have back- up electricity facility through invertors but investors are not sufficient across the library so respondents have request to state government for the facility of Generator in libraries.

**Seating Arrangement;** In the context of seating arrangement table 4.4.25 and figure 4.4.25 demonstrate that 53 (77.94%) libraries have proper seating arrangement out of 68 (100%) responses.

**Ac/ Cooler Facility;** To study the status of Cooler and Ac facility in a libraries table 4.4.25 and figure 4.4.25 shows that 49 (72.05%) libraries have Cooler facility but the facility are restricted to-words libraries staffs only not for their users.

**Standard Furniture facility;** The result concluded that only 52 (76.47%) libraries have proper furniture but all they were requesting for new and well standers furniture's in libraries.

**Catalogue Cabinet facility;** The facility of catalogue is a key of any successes full library but it is very critical situation for the district libraries of Uttar Pradesh that only 35(51.47%) libraries have a facility of catalogue cabinet and the rest of 33 (48.52%) libraries have not that facility.

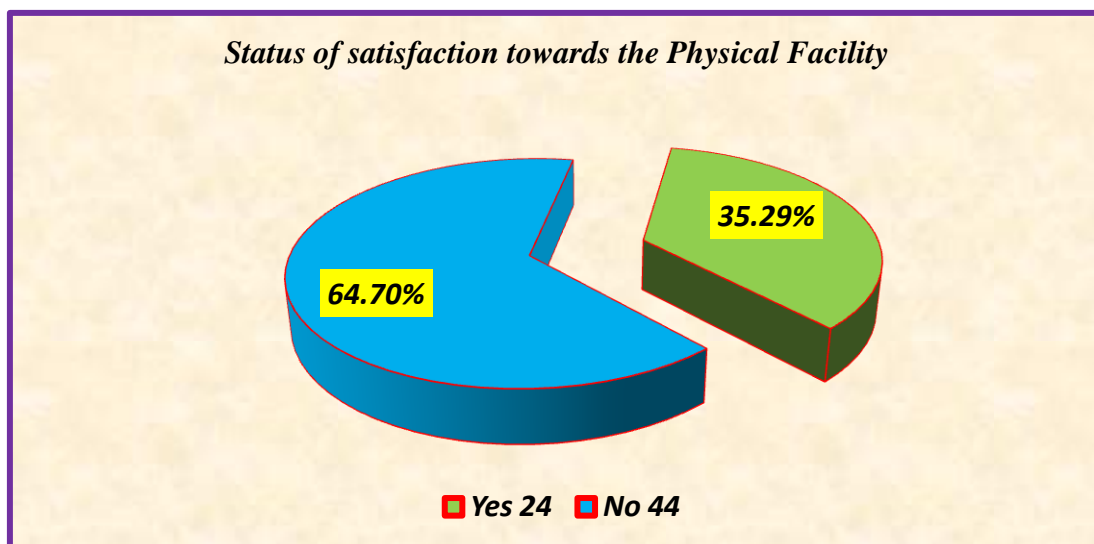
**Separate Stack room:** In the context of separate stack room facility the result shows that 47(69.11%) libraries have separate stack room facility and rest of 21(30.88%) district libraries have not this facility.

**Children Section facility;** It is one of the essential facility of government district libraries which are also mention in public library act of Uttar Pradesh, that there should be a separate child section in every public library but the result shows that 34 (50%) libraries have children section facility, and rest of 34 (50%) district libraries have not children section facility in there libraries.

**Table 4.4.26**

**Status of Satisfaction towards the Physical Facility of Government District Libraries**

| S. No | Number of Libraries, | Yes | No | Percentage Value of Yes |
|-------|----------------------|-----|----|-------------------------|
| 1     | 68 (100%)            | 24  | 44 | 35.29%                  |



**Figure 4.4.26**

**Status of Satisfaction towards the Physical Facility of Government District Libraries**

To know the satisfaction rate of the respondents towards physical facility only 24 (35.29%) library were satisfied with physical facility but majority of 44 (64.70%) district libraries were not satisfied with their physical facility out of 68(100%) respondents. All these libraries were demanding following facility in libraries are given below;

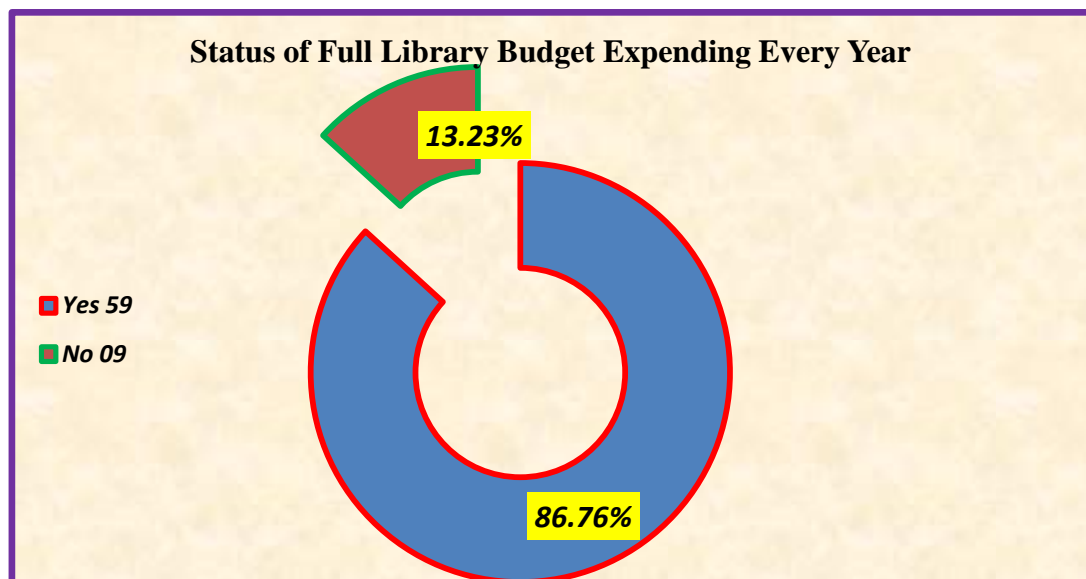
- ✓ Need Small Construction and Proper Building Maintenance,
- ✓ Proper water solution facility.
- ✓ Proper Electricity backup facility
- ✓ Requirement of at least one Sweeper for library, because all sweepers are attached with DIOS office.
- ✓ Require Disaster Mitigation Facility.
- ✓ Require at least one Guard facility in night.

**Part D: Library Budget:**

**Table 4.4.27**

**Status of Full Library Budget Expended by the Librarian / Library In-charge**

| S. No | Full Library Budget Expending Every Year N= 68 | No of Respondents | Percentage Value |
|-------|--|-------------------|------------------|
|       | Yes  | 59                | 86.76%           |
|       | No   | 09                | 13.23%           |



**Figure 4.4.27**

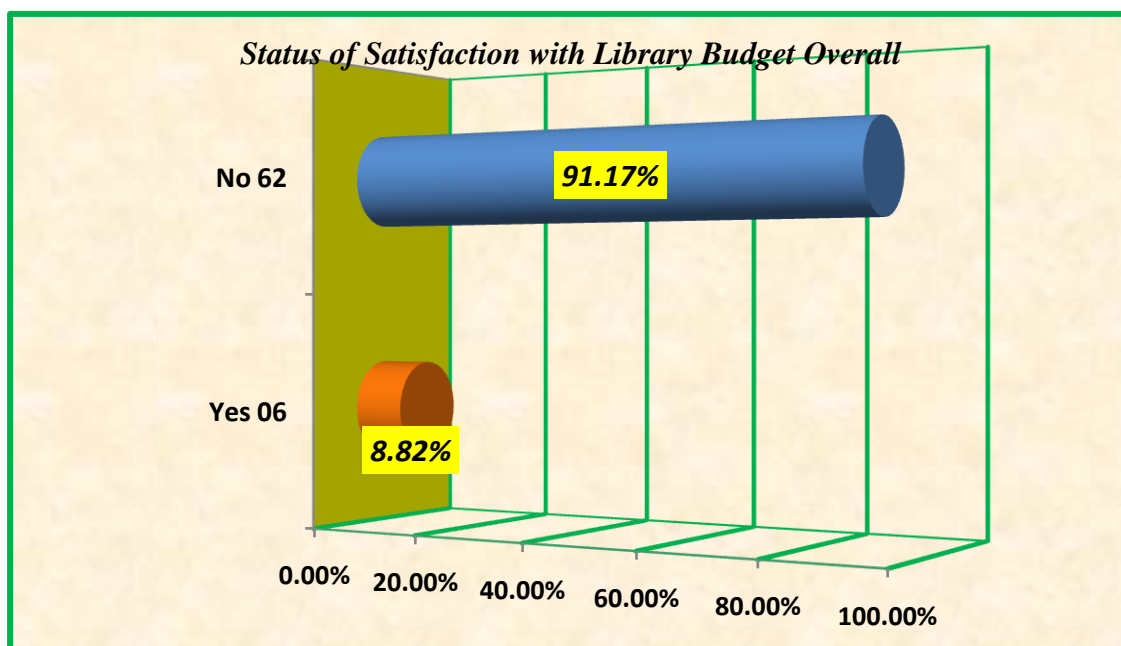
**Status of Full Library Budget expended by the Librarian/Library In-charge**

In order to know the status of full library budget using by the libraries every year the table 4.4.27 and figure 4.4.27 depicts that out of 68(100%) district libraries 59 (86.76%) libraries were using full library budget every year but rest of 09 (13.23%) district libraries were not using full library budget per year these are Hardoi, Bagpat, Shahjahanpur, Mau, Maharajganj, Santkabir Nagar, Siddhart Nagar, Khusi Nagar and Balrampur district Libraries.

**Table 4.4.28**

**Status of Overall Satisfaction with Library Budget**

| S. No | Status of Satisfaction with Library Budget Overall, N= 68 | No of Respondents | Percentage Value |
|-------|---|-------------------|------------------|
| 1     | Yes   | 06                | 8.82%            |
| 2     | No  | 62                | 91.17%           |



**Figure 4.4.28**

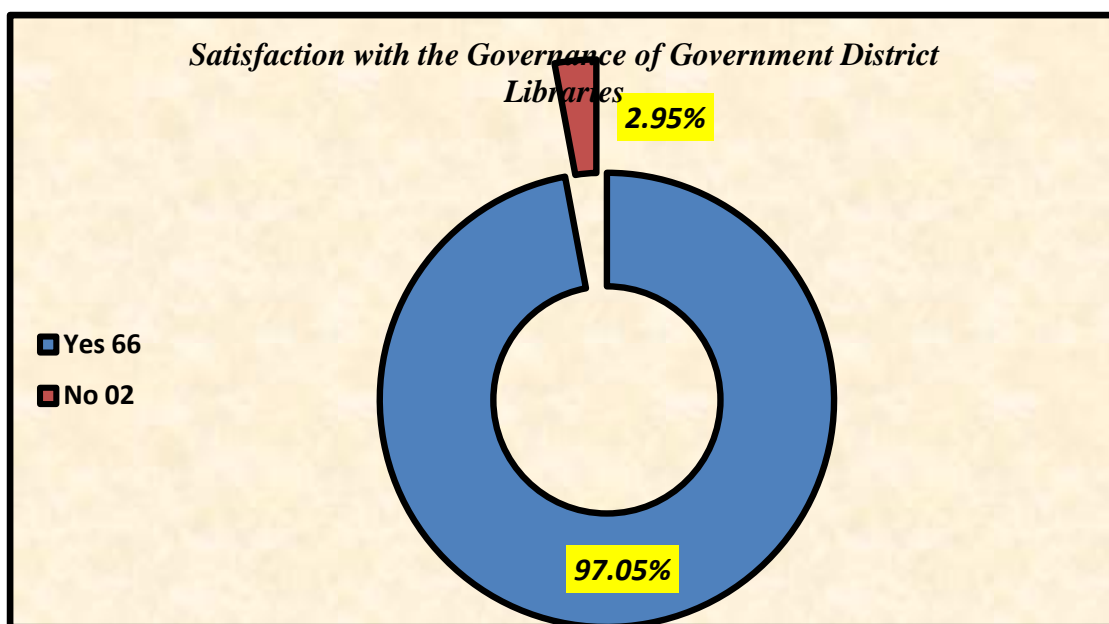
**Status of Overall Satisfaction with Library Budget**

The overall satisfaction rate about the library budget received by the librarian/ library in-charge depicts that 62 (91.17%) respondents of government district libraries were not satisfied with library budget only 06 (8.82%) district libraries were satisfied with their library budget. It implies that the maximum numbers of district libraries respondents were not satisfied with library budget.

**Table 4.4.29**

**Status of Satisfaction with Governance**

| S. No | Satisfaction with the Governance of Government District Libraries, N= 68 | No of Respondents | Percentage Value |
|-------|--|-------------------|------------------|
|       | Yes  | 66                | 97.05%           |
|       | No   | 02                | 2.95%            |



**Figure 4.4.29**

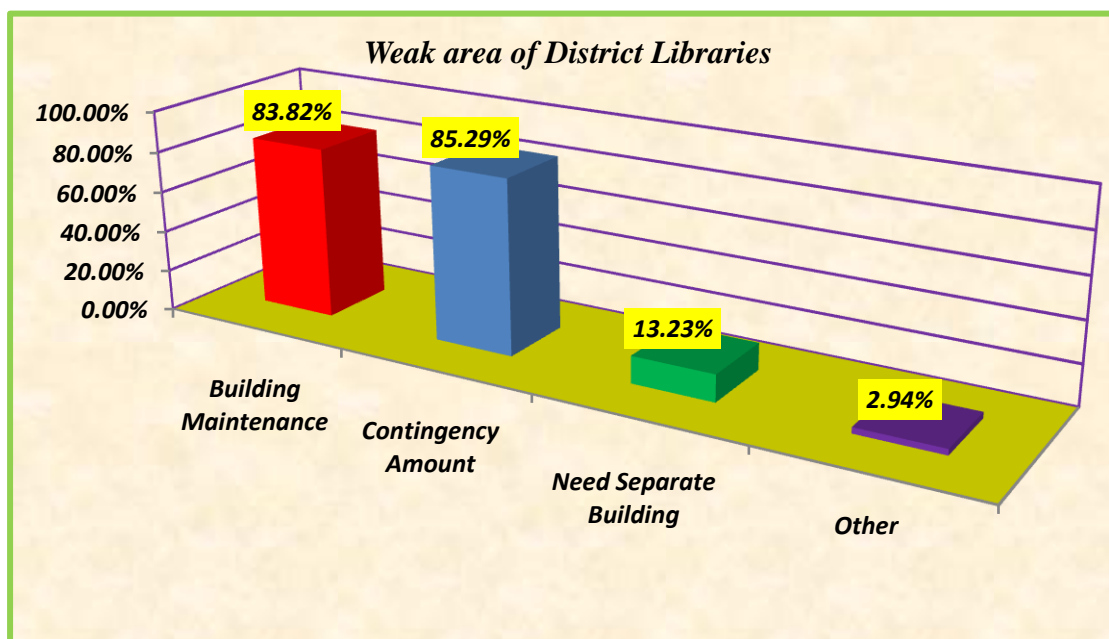
**Status of Satisfaction with Governance of Government District Libraries of Uttar Pradesh**

Table 4.4.29 and Figure 4.4.29 shows that out of 68 (100%) government district libraries of Uttar Pradesh 66 (97.05%) respondents were satisfied with governance of government district libraries but all they were strictly demanding that the role of DIOS towards the district libraries should be ended and librarian should be directly responsible for OSD or other higher authority of district libraries. Another request of the respondents to the Government of Uttar Pradesh was to recruit more permanent staffs in libraries. Only 2 (2.95%) district libraries were not satisfied with the governance of district libraries.

**Table 4.4.30**

**Weak Areas of District Libraries**

| S. No | Weak Area              | No of Responses, N= 68(100%) | Percentage Value |
|-------|------------------------|------------------------------|------------------|
| 1     | Building Maintenance   | 57                           | 83.82%           |
| 2     | Contingency Amount     | 58                           | 85.29%           |
| 3     | Need Separate Building | 09                           | 13.23%           |
| 4     | Other                  | 02                           | 2.94%            |



**Figure 4.4.30**

**Weak Areas of District Libraries**

In order to know the weak areas of the government district libraries where they were demanding for more fund the table 4.4.30 and figure 4.4.30 concludes that 57 (83.82%) district libraries were demanding more fund for building construction and 85 (85.29%) district libraries were demanding to increase contingency amount of libraries budgets; Only 09 (13.23%) district libraries were required separate library building and 2 (2.94%) district libraries were required more funds for other library facility these libraries were Banda and Pratapgarh.

***Chapter: 5***  
***Governance of Government***  
***District Libraries of Uttar***  
***Pradesh***

---

---

## CHAPTER- 5

### GOVERNANCE OF GOVERNMENT DISTRICT LIBRARIES OF UTTAR PRADESH

---

---

#### 5.1 INTRODUCTION:

Uttar Pradesh is one of the states of India which is situated in Northern India, abbreviated as UP. The name of Uttar Pradesh came in the year 1950 replacing united provinces. Uttar Pradesh is a one of the biggest state of the country which consisting 243,286 km<sup>2</sup> land area which is equal to 6.88% of the total area of India (Fact, 2014). Uttar Pradesh border is surrounded by Delhi, Uttarakhand, Bihar, Jharkhand, Rajasthan, Haryana, Madhya Pradesh, and Nepal. Uttar Pradesh is divided in 18 divisions called as “Mundal” consisting of 75 districts. Presently 70 Government District Libraries are existing in Uttar Pradesh. Out of the 70 district libraries of U.P, 60 District libraries have their own Buildings. 3 Districts namely Auraiya, Chandoli, and Ambedkar Nagar libraries are in process to be accommodated in newly constructed library building the construction of all these libraries building are almost completed (Gov., 2015).

The scheme entitled “Pustkaly ki Niti ev Padhati ka Vikash” for the development of Public libraries in Uttar Pradesh was late constructed in the year 1980-81. In this year for first time in Uttar Pradesh, Library cell was established in secretariat under the education department of U.P. The initial purpose of the establishment of Library cell was to promote the Public libraries in Uttar Pradesh. From the year 1980-81 to till date the library cell is working properly<sup>4</sup>. Uttar Pradesh public library Act was late passed in the year 2006, having 15<sup>th</sup> ranked in India. From the year 1948 to till date 19 Public Library Acts have been passed namely Tamilnadu

1948, Andhra Pradesh 1960, Karnatak 1965, Maharastra 1967, West Bengal 1979, Manipur 1988, Haryana 1989, Keral 1989, Mizoram 1993, Goa 1993, Odisha 2001, Gujrat 2000, Uttaranchal 2005, Rajisthan 2006, Uttar Pradesh 2006, Lakshdweep 2007, Bihar 2008, Chattisgarh 2009, Arunachal Pardesh 2009 (RRLF, N.D). Uttar Pradesh Public library act is a legal outline whereas it is expedient to provide for the establishment, organization, maintenance, and development of free and effective rural and urban public libraries services in the State. The Act comes into force on 11 August 2006 (RRLF.U.P, N.D ). The Act includes 8 Chapters, and its constructed consisting of 3 types of advisory committees for the development and promotion of the public libraries in the state (RRLF.U.P, N.D ). These library advisory committees are given below.

## **5.2 STATE LIBRARY COUNCIL:**

State Library council plays the administrative role for the public libraries and it also one of the higher authority council that involves the all aspect of public libraries issues that govern to the government for their betterment. State Library Council shall be consisting of 1 Chairperson, 1 Vice-Chairperson, 9 Members and 1 Member/Secretary. The details of the State Library Council members are as followed (RRLF.U.P, N.D ).

1. The Minister, Secondary Education Department,  
Government of Uttar Pradesh: *Chairperson.*
2. The Principal Secretary or The Secretary as the  
Case may be, to the Government of the Uttar Pradesh: *Vice-Chairperson.*
3. The Principal Secretary to the Government of Uttar Pradesh,  
Finance Department or his nominees not below the rank  
of Special Secretary. *Member*
4. The Principal Secretary to the Government of Uttar Pradesh, *Member*

Culture Department or his nominees not below the rank of Special Secretary.

5. The Principal Secretary to the Government of Uttar Pradesh, Planning Department or his nominees not below the rank of Special Secretary. *Member*
6. The Special Secretary, to the Government of Uttar Pradesh, Secondary, Education Department nominated by Secretary, Secondary Education. *Member*
7. The Director, Secondary Education Department, Uttar Pradesh. *Member*
8. The Librarian, Central State Library, Secondary Education Department Uttar Pradesh. *Member*
9. One Person Nominated by Uttar Pradesh Library Association; *Member*
10. One Library officer nominated by State Government; *Member*
11. One Person nominated by Raja ram Mohan Ray Library foundation; *Member*
12. The Officer on Special Duty (Library Cell) Secondary Education Department, Uttar Pradesh; *Member/Secretary*

The council has to advice the State Government on all matters arising in the administration to the Act. The Council exercise all such power and activities as prescribed in the Act. The possession of the members specify with serial number 9 to 11 shall be appointed only for two years (RRLF.U.P, N.D ). The Headquarter of the State Library Council shall be situated in Lucknow, Capital of Uttar Pradesh.

### **5.3 STATE STANDING COMMITTEE:**

The State standing Committee is second one of the advisory committee that is mentioned in the public library act. The committee works to implement all decisions

and suggestions instructed by State Library council. The main objectives of the committee are to prepare a plans and projects for the development of the public libraries in state. It's also one of the coordinating authorities among the all public libraries of state. The committee followed the all instruction made by the Ministry of Education, Government of India, Department of Culture, The State Library Council and any other external agency that works for the development and support of the Public Libraries in the State (RRLF.U.P, N.D ).

The structure of the state standing Committee Consisting of as followed.

1. The Principal Secretary or the Secretary as *Member*  
the case may be, to Government of Uttar Pradesh  
Secondary Education Department;
2. The principal Secretary of the Government of *Member*  
Uttar Pradesh Finance Department or his nominees  
not below the rank of Special Secretary.
3. The principal Secretary of the Government of *Member*  
Uttar Pradesh Planning Department or his nominees  
not below the rank of Special Secretary.
4. The Special Secretary, to the Government of Uttar Pradesh, *Member*  
Secondary, Education Department nominated by Secretary,  
Secondary Education Department.
5. The Director, Secondary Education Department, Uttar Pradesh. *Member*
6. The Officer on Special Duty (Library Cell) *Member/Secretary*  
Secondary Education Department, Uttar Pradesh;

In the sub section (2) of the public Library act number of function are indicated for the State Standing Committee of the Libraries some of the important functions are given below.

- a) To articulate and encourage public library policy and system in entire state.

- b) To formulate plans, prepare budget and other financial proposals for the development and of the public libraries in state.
- c) To supervise and evaluate the public library system and performance of the public libraries.
- d) The most important function of the state standing committee according to the researcher is to plan, supervise, control and coordinate the central acquisition procurement and distribution of the reading materials and other materials.
- e) To allocate voluntary public libraries and library association.
- f) To direct and supervise all activities of the Public libraries in the state.
- g) To procedure the matters about the library council and the standing committee.

#### **5.4 DISTRICT LIBRARY COMMITTEE:**

The District Library Committee is one of the last committee constituted by the act. In every district of Uttar Pradesh district library committee must be constructed by the act, consisting of (RRLF.U.P, N.D):-

- |  |                         |
|--|-------------------------|
| 1. The District Magistrate   | <i>Chairperson</i>      |
| 2. The Chief development Officer   | <i>Vice-Chairperson</i> |
| 3. The Principal District Institute<br>for Education & Training.                                     | <i>Member</i>           |
| 4. The Secretary, District Literacy Committee.   | <i>Member</i>           |
| 5. The Distrcit Yuva Klyan Adhikari.   | <i>Member</i>           |
| 6. One Person Nominated by Pensioners Association.   | <i>Member</i>           |
| 7. The District Inspector of Schools   | <i>Member</i>           |
| 8. District Information Officer or the Assistant<br>Director Information.                            | <i>Member</i>           |
| 9. The Nominees of Chairman , Zila Panchayat   | <i>Member</i>           |
| 10. The Chairman, Ngar Panchayat or his Nominee  | <i>Member</i>           |
| 11. The Librarian of a degree College of the district to<br>be nominated by the District magistrate. | <i>Member</i>           |

- |   |                          |
|---|--------------------------|
| 12. The Principal of a Government Inter Collage to be nominated by District Magistrate. | <i>Member</i>            |
| 13. One representative of Mahila Mangal Dal.  | <i>Member</i>            |
| 14. One representative of District Library Association.                                 | <i>Member</i>            |
| 15. One Coordinator, Nehru Yuva Kendra.   | <i>Member</i>            |
| 16. The Librarian District Government Library, If any                                   | <i>Member/ Secretary</i> |

In the act there is a provision that if there is no librarian in any District Library then the principle of Government Inter Collage should be the Member –Secretary. District Library Committee works to prepare plans for the development and the promotion of public libraries in district. It does also perform to work of monitoring and progress of public libraries in districts(RRLF.U.P, N.D ). The committee has such other function that mention in act to perform. For the development and modernization of the public libraries in state another two (2) committee are constituted by the higher authority of the Public Libraries in State these two committed is as followed.

### **5.5 STATE LIBRARY COMMITTEE:**

At the request of the Raja Ram Mohan Roy Library Foundation every state and U.T should setup the State Library Planning or State Library Committee. Uttar Pradesh also has a State Library Committee in expectation to have Library advisory committee mention in Uttar Pradesh Public Library Act. The State Library Committee will mainly make a decision on following matter are given below (RRLF. Slp, N.D):

- a) “The number and the categories of libraries for assistance under different scheme, mode of preparation of consolidated lists of book for different categories of libraries”
- b) Endorsement and purchase of book to be selected under different subject headings.
- c) Collection of reading materials through advertisement of physical confirmation.

- d) Committee has a power to set up Sub-committee or additional committee for the selection of book, if necessary.

## **5.6 UTTAR PRADESH PUBLIC LIBRARY DEVELOPMENT**

### **FUNDS COMMITTEE (Uttar Pradesh Sarvajanik Pustkalay Vikas Nidi Smithi):**

For the dissemination and promotion of the knowledge and information to the common person, libraries play a very significant role that is why Uttar Pradesh Government has proposed to make Uttar Pradesh Public Library development funds committee also known as Uttar Pradesh Sarvajanik Pustkaly Vikas Nidi Smithi. The Chief Secretary/Secretary of Secondary education must be the President of this committee. For the expansion and modernization of public libraries in the whole state including Municipal and Rural libraries.11 financial commission have decided to release 14.50 core rupees under Five year plain (2000-2005) (GOV, 2015). For the enlargement of the Public Libraries 11 financial commission have recommended corpus fund. According to 11 financial commission, 14.50 core rupees are invested in different brands of state with rate of interest 8%. The rate of interest of rupees 14.50 core is investing in a plan for the development and promotion of public libraries services in entire state (GOV. Plan, 2015)..

Uttar Pradesh Public Library Act also has a provision of Director of Public library. The Director of Secondary Education, Uttar Pradesh should be the director of public libraries in state. The director of public libraries is responsible for the better administration and operation for the public libraries. The detail function of the Director of Public Libraries in State has given in a act. Some of the major functions of the director of public libraries are given below (RRLF. UP, N.D).

- a) The main function of the director of public libraries is to prepare an annual report of five year budget for the development of the public libraries in the state and propose to the Government of Uttar Pradesh.
- b) Another main responsibility of the director of public libraries is to collect all types of data like descriptive or statistical data on the working of public libraries and also government aided libraries.
- c) To maintain the permanent library service standards for the development of public libraries and also to ensure that all libraries are follow those standards in the state.
- d) To ensure the random inspection of all available public libraries in the state. And also to supervise and coordinate the functions and performance of public libraries in the state. Etc.

### **5.7 UTTAR PRADESH LIBRARY CELL:**

Uttar Pradesh Public Library cell was established in the year 1980-1981 under the department of education in Secretariat Lucknow. The main issue behind the construction of the library cell was to provide the libraries service in entire state and to explore the use of libraries for the growth and development of education rate in the state. Libraries are the property of their lovingly users it is also on the open access platform for the development of reading habits and educational growth of the individuals therefore State Government has recognized the importance of libraries in state and then established the separate library cell in secretariat. In the year 1980-81 there were only 16 public libraries running in the whole state whereas till date there have 70 District Libraries and 1 State Central library at Allahabad working for their users apart from these. 5 more district libraries are reconstructed in newly selected districts (GOV. Plan, 2015). Government of Uttar Pradesh moves forward for the

development of library services, so that the development of the extension board for government district libraries are remain in action. In the year 2014-15 20 extension boards are well running well in the entire state. In every district libraries in Uttar Pradesh there are minimum 10000 to 50000 books are available and also have one women room one children room and one senior citizen room facility available (GOV. Plan, 2015).. In view of all these facilities there are more than 600 public libraries by their voluntary organizations, with different actions of plan the Library cell of U.P is giving their financial and external support for the betterment of all theses libraries. In the year 1980-81 there have been only 16.74 lakh rupees was accessible for the development of public libraries in state but now till date the financial support by the government has increased to 23.00 core rupees are available for the betterment of public libraries (GOV. Plan, 2015).

## **5.8 LIBRARY DEVELOPMENT PLAN BY LIBRARY CELL:**

### **5.8.1 Establishment and Reconstruction of Government District Library:**

So far there have been 70 Government district libraries running in state out of 70 district libraries 60 district libraries have their own permanent building and 7 districts propose to establish its own building and the rest of 3 districts library building works is in progress. For this scheme government of Uttar Pradesh are allocated 1,83, 35, 000.00 in the financial year 2015 to 2016 (GOV. Plan, 2015).

### **5.8.2 Grant for Libraries and Reading Rooms (Vachnaly):**

Under this scheme the library cell government of Uttar Pradesh has allocated 10 lakh rupees for all the 34 voluntary libraries in financial year 2015-16. The budget allocated to the libraries after the inspection of the DIOs or Librarian of District library in the district. The most important principle behind this schemes to explore the

library services and to educate the peoples towards the use of libraries (GOV. Plan, 2015).

### **5.8.3 Grant to Achary Narendra Dev Library Lucknow:**

Achary Narendra Dev Libray Lucknow is one of the libraries in the country that is operated by the Moti Lal Memorial Society/ Bharat Sewa Sansthan. Library cell Government of U.P has made of relief grant of rupees 2 lakh as annual financial support to this library(GOV. Plan, 2015).

### **5.8.4 Grant for the development of Amriddula Public Library Lucknow:**

Under this plan there is a separate budget worth of 61.50 lakh are allocated by the government to the development and modernization of Amriddulla Public library Lucknow<sup>4</sup>. This budget can be used for their staff abode or the expansion and transformation of the Amriddula library.

### **5.8.5 Grant for the Development of Public Libraries:**

This scheme is one of the best scheme by Uttar Pradesh government for all the voluntary organizations that are operating public libraries. Under this scheme there is a provision to allot a separate budget worth of rupees 10 lakhs (GOV. Plan, 2015)..

For the development of all theses libraries library cell has to introduce the public advertisement by the Information and public relation department and to collect all application from the voluntary organizations that want to participate in this scheme. The fund under this scheme was only a relief when the District Inspector of Schools and District Librarian have to verify the physical condition of that selected libraries.

### **5.8.6 Grant relief for the development of Child Section in Public Library.**

A separate budget of rupees 1.10 lakh is allocated for the development of Child Literature in public libraries operated by voluntary organizations (GOV. Plan, 2015).. The following budget is allocated by the state library council to the participated libraries.

### **5.8.7 Grant for State Central Library Allahabad and 8 others Government District Libraries of Uttar Pradesh:**

A budget worth of rupees 2, 50, 66, 000.00 is made in this scheme under financial year 2015-2016 (Gov. Plan, 2015). The following budget mainly deals with their staff abode and the betterment of all participated libraries namely State Central Library, Agra Government District Library, Varanasi Government District Library, Kanpur Nagar Government District Library, Gorakhpur Government District Library, Jhansi Government District Library, Mathura Government District Library, Bareilly Government District Library, and Meerut Government District Library. Apart from them a separate budget with the worth of rupees 10 lakhs is also allocated for the small construction if required for all participating libraries.

### **5.8.8 Grant for development of Government District Libraries and Establishment of new Libraries in State:**

Under this scheme there is a provision of budget 5, 79, 78, 000.00 rupees allocated for the libraries in session 2015-2016, 62, Government district libraries are benefited by this scheme (Gov. Plan, 2015). The following budget mainly deals with the libraries staff abode and the betterment of all participating libraries. Theses libraries are given below.

|  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. Lucknow district library              | 33. Rampur district library                    |
| 2. Raebareli district library            | 34. Bijnor district library                    |
| 3. Sitapur district library              | 35. Muzaffar Nagar district library            |
| 4. Unnao district library                | 36. Saharanpur district library                |
| 5. Hardoi district library               | 37. Chandauli district library                 |
| 6. LakimpurKheri district library        | 38. Ghazipur district library                  |
| 7. Auraiya district library              | 39. Jaunpur district library                   |
| 8. Etawah district library               | 40. Aligarh district library                   |
| 9. Farrukhabad district library          | 41. Etahdistrict library                       |
| 10. Kannauj district library             | 42. Kanshiram district library                 |
| 11. Kanpur Dehat district library        | 43. Allahabad district library                 |
| 12. Jalaun district library              | 44. Fatehpur district library                  |
| 13. Lalitpur district library            | 45. Kaushambi district library                 |
| 14. Basti district library               | 46. Pratapgarh district library                |
| 15. SantKabirnagar district library      | 47. Azamgarhdistrict library                   |
| 16. Siddharthnagar district library      | 48. Ballia district library                    |
| 17. Hamirpur district library            | 49. Mau district library                       |
| 18. Mahoba district library              | 50. Bareilly district library                  |
| 19. Chitrakoot district library          | 51. Pillibhit district library                 |
| 20. Firrozabad district library          | 52. Shahjahanpur district library              |
| 21. Mainpuri district library            | 53. Badaun district library                    |
| 22. Deoria district library              | 54. Balarampurdistrict library                 |
| 23. Kushinagar district library          | 55. Gonda district library                     |
| 24. Maharajgnj district library          | 56. Shravasti district library                 |
| 25. Gautam Buddha Nagar district library | 57. Bahraich district library                  |
| 26. Bagpat district library              | 58. Ambedkar Nagar district library            |
| 27. Bulandshahr district library         | 59. Barabanki district library                 |
| 28. Gaziabad district library            | 60. Faizabad district library                  |
| 29. Mirzapur district library            | 61. Sultanpur district library                 |
| 30. Sonbhadra district library           | 62. Chhatrapati ShahujiMaharajdistrict library |
| 31. Amorha district library              |  |
| 32. Mordabad district library            |  |

### **5.8.9 Subsidiary Grant of Raja Ram Mohan Roy Library Foundation**

#### **Kolkata:**

Uttar Pradesh Government provides 2 core rupees as a subsidiary grant to the Raja ram Mohan ray Library Foundation. Total 5 core rupees with the estimate ratio 40:60 are expended by the Raja Ram Mohan Roy Library foundation for the development and the betterment of public Libraries in the whole state<sup>4</sup>. State Library Council is responsible for the expenditure of this budget.

### **5.8.10 National Mission on Libraries:**

Under this scheme state central library Allahabad and district library Etawah have to propose divisional libraries by the Government of Uttar Pradesh. The development and modernization plane are divided in 4 sections given below:

- 1- Up-Gradation of Infrastructure
- 2- Up-Gradation of Technology and Modernization.
- 3- Creation of facilities for specially abled group.
- 4- Procurement of reading resources to meet local need and advocacy & outreach programmes.

### **5.8.11 Development of E- Library of Uttar Pradesh:**

Government of Uttar Pradesh has introduced the E Library plan in the year 2015-2016. For the development of E-Library, Government of Uttar Pradesh introduced a separate budget of rupees 6, 31, 83, 000.00 (Gov. Plan, 2015). The main purpose of this project is to explore the value of open access and to provide online reading materials for their users. It is one of the biggest projects in the history of libraries in Uttar Pradesh. Apart from this project government of Uttar Pradesh has to establish E-Library centers in state central library of Allahabad and all District Libraries of state.

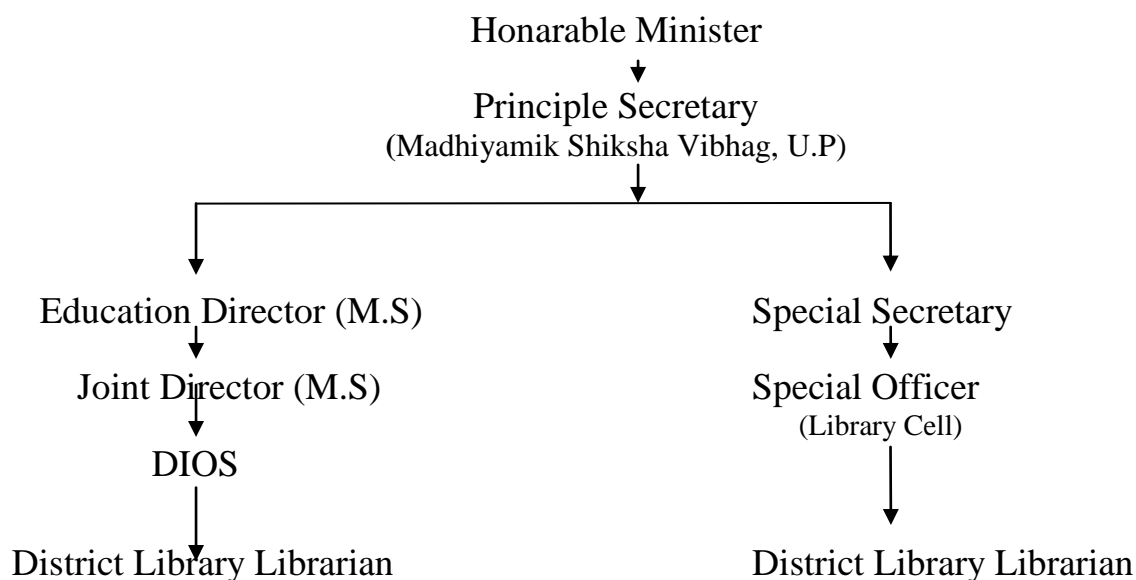
### **5.8.12 Bill & Melinda Gates Foundation:**

BMGF library development in U.P is one of the pilot projects of the development for libraries, the number of district libraries are participating in this scheme and working for the betterment of libraries services. There are some other private organization that participated in this project and workers for the development of public libraries in U.P. like NESCOM foundation, Digital Empowerment

foundation, First Education foundation and Rajiv Gandhi foundation. The following district libraries are participated in this project (Gov. Plan, 2015).

1-Barabanki district library, 2-Gaziyabad district library, 3-Baliya district library, 4-Kanpur Nagar district library, 5-Unnao district library and 6-Lakhimpur district library.

### **5.8.13 Structure of the Governance of Government District Libraries**



\*M.S = Madhiyamik Shiksha Pardishad Uttar Pradesh.

(Structure 5.8.13 from UPSDL Government Public Library Uttar Pradesh)

## **5.9 CONCLUSION:**

Governance of government district libraries is a backbone of the study because that chapter gives the clear outline about the policies and the structures of the library govern. In this paper researcher explores the present status of the governance of public libraries and also highlights the committee that works for the development of the public libraries in Uttar Pradesh. The study investigates that how public libraries work. In this paper researcher gives the brief introduction about the governance of

district libraries in Uttar Pradesh and also highlighted the concise introduction about the Uttar Pradesh public library act. The Uttar Pradesh public library act mainly deal with 8 chapters, in this paper researcher explore the function of library advisory committee and examine the members of advisory committee. The Uttar Pradesh Government has introduced 6 type of library committee namely State library council, State standing Committee, District Library Committee, State Library Committee, Uttar Pradesh public library development funds committee that works for the development of public libraries in the state. The researcher also emphasizes about the library plans developed by the library cell under the instruction of government of Uttar Pradesh. The researcher has concluded that Uttar Pradesh government has moved forward for the development of public libraries in the state. The Government has introduced a major project namely E library that connects all district libraries of Uttar Pradesh with single gateway and it's providing online accessible reading materials for theirs users. Some of other private organization are working towards the development of public libraries in the state and provide financial support to these participating libraries.

## REFERENCES

- Raja Rammohun Roy Library Foundation Ministry of Culture Government of India.  
(n.d.) Retrieved November, 1 2015 from [http://rrrlf.nic.in/lib\\_legislation.asp](http://rrrlf.nic.in/lib_legislation.asp)
- Raja Rammohun Roy Library Foundation Ministry of Culture Government of India.  
(n.d.) Retrieved November, 3 2015 from  
[http://rrrlf.nic.in/acts\\_rules/uttarpradesh.pdf](http://rrrlf.nic.in/acts_rules/uttarpradesh.pdf)
- Raja Rammohun Roy Library Foundation Ministry of Culture Government of India.  
(n.d.) Retrieved November, 3 2015 from <http://rrrlf.nic.in/slpc.asp>
- Fact about Uttar Pradesh. (2014). Retrieved November, 2 2015, from Important India website, <http://www.importantindia.com/10783/facts-about-uttar-pradesh/>.
- MapofIndia. (n.d.). Map of India. Retrieved November, 2 2015, from  
<http://www.mapsofindia.com/uttar-pradesh/>
- Government Public Library. (2015). Retrieved November, 3 2015 from  
<http://www.knimbus.com/docs/upsdl/plan.pdf>
- Government Public Library. (2015). Retrieved November, 3 2015 from  
<http://www.knimbus.com/docs/upsdl/library.pdf>
- Government Public Library. (2015). Retrieved November, 3 2015 from  
<http://www.knimbus.com/docs/upsdl/org.pdf>
- Government Public Library. (2015). Retrieved November, 3 2015 from  
<http://www.knimbus.com/user/UPSDLThirdPartySearch.do>.

***Chapter: 6***  
***Findings,***  
***Conclusion and***  
***Suggestions***

---

---

## **CHAPTER-6**

### **FINDINGS, CONCLUSION AND SUGGESTIONS**

---

---

#### **6.1- INTRODUCTION:**

Chapter sixth deals with the findings, conclusion and suggestion of the study. It is an outcome of the data analysis and interpretation of collected data. In this chapter researcher has explored the findings, conclusion and suggestion through the mathematical, statistical analysis and interpretation of responded data. The findings of the study is very helpful for the decision makers of government district libraries because with the help of this chapter decision maker can evaluate the performance of government district libraries of Uttar Pradesh and they will work for the betterment of government district libraries in entire state. The different aspect about the status of government district libraries of Uttar Pradesh have been evaluated by the researcher and compiled in the form of findings and conclusion.

In the context of this study researcher visited all district libraries of Uttar Pradesh and observed all those things by which government district libraries are being govern. In this entire journey of the study researcher explore their views about the district libraries in the form of suggestions. All those suggestions suggested by the study sometime may be valuable for the policy maker to improve the present situation of district libraries in the term of future. At the end of the chapter, recommendations for further research in the context government district libraries are given.

#### **6.2 OUTLINE OF THE FINDINGS:**

The major outlines of the findings are given under the diverse headings.

### **6.2.1. Status of Availability of Government District Libraries in Uttar Pradesh.**

The study illustrates that out of 75 districts of Uttar Pradesh, 70 districts are providing a facility of government district libraries and rest of 5 districts, namely Hapur, Kashganj, Sambhal, Shamly, and Sultanpur districts have not the facility of government district libraries.

### **6.2.2 Findings about the Respondents Responses for the Questionnaires.**

Result confirms that out of all 70 (100%) available government district libraries in Uttar Pradesh, 68 (97.14%) responses received by the researcher. Only Sant Ravidas Nagar, and Khusambi, districts of Uttar Pradesh did not responded for given questionnaire.

### **6.2.3 Verdict regarding to Year -wise Establishment of Government District Libraries.**

In this regard, it was discovered that the golden age for the establishment of government district libraries in Uttar Pradesh were examined between 1981 to 1990 in this period 29 (46.03%) government district libraries were founded in Uttar Pradesh.

### **6.2.4 Status of Permanent Staff.**

It was discovered that out of 68 (97.14%) responses received by the researcher 41 (60.29%) libraries have permanent Librarian and rest of 27 (39.70%) post are vacant. Obtained data also shows that only 15 (22.05%) libraries are holding the permanent position of Assistant Librarian / Cataloguer.

### **6.2.5 Library Staffs, Satisfaction towards Smooth- Functioning and Adequate Staff.**

The result illustrates that only 16 (23.52%) sampled libraries were satisfied with their staffs, rest of 52 (76.47%) government district libraries were unsatisfied with the working style of their library staffs. In order to identify the status of library

staffs are adequate, the study concluded that majority of the respondents 64 (94.11%) were unsatisfied with their staffs.

#### **6.2.6 Finding about Status of Library Classification and Cataloging.**

The result depicts that 22 (32.35%) district libraries were providing the facility of classification to the users and 16 (23.52%) libraries were providing the facility catalogue for the users.

#### **6.2.7 Verdict about the Status of Users available in of Government District Libraries.**

The result illustrated that the districts Kanoj, Balrampur and Bagpat did not have any registered users at the time data was received. Top 10 district libraries according to the highest rate of their registered users were found from 6000 to 1053 these libraries are (Largest to Smallest) 1 Meerut, 2 Gorakhpur, 3 Kanpur Nagar, 4 Agra, 5 Faizabad, 6 Lakhimpur, 7 Unnao, 8 Azamgarh, 9 Sitapur and last 10 Jhansi.

#### **6.2.8 Status of Library Collection of Government District Libraries.**

The result shows that out of 70 (100%) government district libraries, 68 (97.14%) response received for this question. The highest collection of government district libraries have been received between 60,000 to 40,000 approx.

#### **6.2.9 Discovered the Status of Library Services Provided by Government District Libraries.**

**Circulation Facility:** The result shows that majority of district libraries 66 (97.05%) were providing circulation facility to the users.

**Reference Service Facility:** In the context of Reference services, study depicts that 57 (83.82%) libraries were offering the facility of Reference services.

**Reprographic Assistance:** The consequence depicts that majority of government district libraries were providing the facility of Reprographic services to the users which mainly concern to Photo copy facility.

**Current Awareness Services:** The outcome of study illustrates that out of 68(100%) respondents; just 17 (25%) district libraries were providing general current awareness services to the users.

**Extension Services:** as the result shows that merely 07(10.29%) government district libraries of Uttar Pradesh were providing extension service facility to the local audiences at some special occasion of Library and Information Science.

**Inter Library Lone Facility:** It is one of the interactive facilities provided by the libraries which can explore the library services beyond the wall. In this context only 5 (7.35%) government district libraries of Uttar Pradesh were providing this facility.

#### **6.2.10 Status of Computers available in Government District.**

On the basis of collected data the result shows that majority of district libraries (51.47%) possess 4 to 6 numbers of Computers than followed by (35.29%) libraries have 7 to 9 numbers of personal computers; Only 3 (4.41%) district libraries did not have computers facility these libraries are Auraiya, Ambedkar Nagar and Bagpat district Libraries.

#### **6.2.11 Availability of ICT Equipment in Government District Libraries.**

**Photocopier Facility:** The data concluded that majority of libraries 56 (82.35%) have facility of Photocopier machine

**Scanner Facility:** Majority of district libraries 77.94% of Uttar Pradesh possess Scanning facility.

**Printer Facility:** 83.82% libraries encompass printer facility and they were using this facility for official works but some time on the demand of users they provide this facility to the users.

**VCR/LED/LCD Facility:** On the basis of the obtained data result shows that 50 (73.52%) libraries contain LCD/LED facility.

**Telephone Facility:** In the context of telephone which is one of the basic requirements of communication the result shows that 50 (73.52%) district libraries have telephone facility.

#### **6.2.12 Status of Internet Accessibility.**

In order to know the status of internet accessibility in government district libraries result shows that 75.00% libraries have their own internet connection; whereas 63.23% libraries were providing internet accessibility facility to the local users, free of cost.

#### **6.2.13 Status of Website.**

Only 2 (2.94%) libraries have its own district library website these libraries are Unnao and Kanpur Nagar Government District libraries.

#### **6.2.14 Use of ICT Application/Technologies in Government District Libraries.**

**Email Facility:** 28 (41.17%) Libraries were offering Email inquiry services for local audience.

**Promotion through Social Media:** Only 5 (7.35%) libraries were involving to promote their libraries facility to the users through Social Media.

**Library Forums:** On the basis of result it was founded that only 3 (4.41%) libraries were exploring their library facility with the help of Library forums.

**Library Portal Facility:** Only Jhansi government district library was providing the facility of library portal to the users.

**Digital library Facility:** Unnao government district library has claimed that it was proving Digital library facility to the users out of all 68 (100%) libraries of U.P but researcher declined their statement for digital library facility because researcher had

personally visited and he did not found any digital library on their website or any other platform.

Not any government district libraries of Uttar Pradesh are using any of the following ICT Application/Technology like RFID Technology, Cloud Computing, Mobile Technology, Bar Code Circulation Services, OPAC, Union Catalogue Facility, Online Resources Sharing, DDS Services, E-journal / Books / Database, CC TV or any other ICT Application/ Technology.

#### **6.2.15 Status of Satisfaction towards ICT facility of Libraries.**

In the context to know the status of Satisfaction towards the ICT facility only Unnao district library of Uttar Pradesh was satisfied with their ICT facility out of 68 libraries.

#### **6.2.16 Status of Libraries Automation.**

On the basis of responses result shows that only 9(13.23%) government district libraries of Uttar Pradesh were under the stage of library automation and rest of all libraries were updating for library automation under the state Government project of E-Library

#### **6.2.17 Status of Library Building of Government District Libraries:**

Researcher concluded that 59 (83.76%) district libraries have separate permanent library buildings and rests of 9 (13.23%) district libraries do not have permanent library buildings. All of these libraries are giving their facility in on-lone buildings, most of these libraries are situated in G.I.C buildings or any other Inter collages buildings

**6.2.18 Status of Library Infrastructure of Government District Libraries.**

**Proper Space:** The result reveals that majority of Government District Libraries have proper space in their libraries.

**Separate Reading Room Facility:** In the context of separate reading room facility result depicts that 52 (76.47%) libraries have separate reading room facility.

**Back- UP Electricity Plan;** The result shows that 52(76.47%) libraries have back-up electricity facility through invertors but investor are not sufficient across the library so respondents have requested to State Government for the facility of Generator in libraries.

**Seating Arrangement;** In the context of seating arrangement 77.94% libraries have proper seating arrangement out of 68 (100%) libraries.

**Ac/ Cooler Facility;** 72.05% libraries have cooler facility but the facility are restricted to-words of staffs only not for their users.

**Standard Furniture Facility;** The result concluded that 76.47% libraries have proper furniture but all of these are requesting for new and well standers furniture's in libraries.

**Catalogue Cabinet facility;** 35(51.47%) libraries have a facility of Catalogue cabinet and rest of 33 (48.52%) libraries did not have that facility for the users.

**Separate Stack room:** The result shows that 47(69.11%) libraries have separate stack room facility and rest of 21(30.88%) district libraries have not this facility.

**Children Section facility;** The result depicts that 50% libraries have children section, and rest of 50% of District libraries have not children section facility in libraries.

### **6.2.19 Status of Satisfaction towards the Physical Facility.**

In the context to know the satisfaction rate of the respondents towards physical facility majority of respondents 64.70% were not satisfied with their physical facility they were demanding following facility in libraries are given below;

- ✓ Need Small Construction and Proper Building Maintenance.
- ✓ Proper water solution facility.
- ✓ Proper Electricity backup facility
- ✓ Requirement of at least one Sweeper for library, because all sweepers are attached with DIOS office.
- ✓ Require Disaster Mitigation Facility.
- ✓ Require at least one Guard facility in night.

### **6.2.20 Status of Overall Satisfaction of Library Budget**

The overall satisfaction rate about the library budgets received by the Librarian/ Library in-charge was shown that 91.17% respondents of government district libraries were not satisfied with their library budgets.

## **6.3 RESULT OF HYPOTHESES:**

1. **H<sub>1</sub>: “The Overall conditions of government district libraries of Uttar Pradesh are not excellent”.**
  - The following tables specify the result about the hypothesis, in this regards table 4.4.1 concluded that out of 75 districts of Uttar Pradesh, **70 districts are providing a facility of Government District Libraries.** Table 4.4.3 shows the variation in the opening hour of the district libraries whereas 32 (47.05%) district libraries follow standard library timing specified by OSD office of public library of Uttar Pradesh which is 8 am to 10 am than 2 pm to 6 pm in summer and 9 am to 11 am than 1 pm to 5 pm in winter days.

- Table 4.4.4 stated that out of 68 district libraries **only 41 libraries have permanent Librarian** and rest of 27 posts are vacant in this current situation. The following data shows that **only 15 libraries are holding the permanent position of Assistant Librarian / Cataloguer** out of 68 libraries. It implies that only 56 library professionals are working in 68 district libraries.
- Table 4.4.8 concluded that only 16 (23.5%) libraries are satisfy with their staffs, rest of 52 (76.47%) government district libraries are unsatisfied with the working style of their permanent library staffs. In the order to identify the status of library staffs are adequate study concluded that majority of the responses 64 (94.11%) were unsatisfied with staffs available in libraries.
- Table 4.4.9 stated the **status of Classification and Cataloguing** facility provided by the district libraries of Uttar Pradesh, We all knows that Classification and Cataloguing is the back boon of any libraries but it is ridicules that 46 (67.64%) district libraries were not using classification scheme to classified the subject and 52 (76.47%) of libraries were running without library catalogue facility in Uttar Pradesh.
- Table 4.4.11 explore the **variation in library fee** in district libraries of Uttar Pradesh there have not any uniformity in library fee.
- Table 4.4.21 explore **the status of satisfaction towards the ICT application/technology** used in district libraries result depicts that 67 (98.52%) district libraries were not satisfied with ICT facility because not any government district libraries of Uttar Pradesh were using any of the following ICT application these applications/technology are RFID Technology, Claude Computing, Mobile Technology, Bar Code Circulation Services, OPAC,

Union Catalogue Facility, Online Resources Sharing, DDS Services, E-journal / Books / Database, CC TV or any other ICT Application/ Technology.

- Table 4.4.22 investigates that only 09(13.23%) government district libraries of Uttar Pradesh are **under stage of library automation** and rest of all libraries were updating for library automation under the state government project of E-Library.
- Table 4.4.24 examine the **status of library building** of government district libraries of Uttar Pradesh study concluded that 59 (83.76%) district libraries have it own separate permanent library buildings out of 68(100%) libraries and rest of 9 (13.23%) district libraries do not have permanent library buildings all of these district libraries are giving their facility in on-lone buildings, most of these libraries are situated in G.I.C campus or any other Inter collages of particular district.
- Table 4.4.26 indicates that 44 (64.70%) government district libraries **were not satisfied with their physical facility** out of 68(100%) of respondents.
- Table 4.4.28 concluded that 62 (91.17%) respondents of **government district libraries are not satisfy with library budget.**
- Table 4.4.30 investigating that 57 (83.82%) of district libraries are demanding more funds for the construction of libraries buildings and 85 (85.29%) district libraries are demanding to increase contingency amount of libraries budget. 9 (13.23%) district libraries require separate library building.

Therefore the hypothesis regarding to the Overall conditions of government district libraries of Uttar Pradesh has been proved and acceptable because the average of overall conditions of district libraries are unsatisfactory with more than 60%.

**2. H<sub>2</sub>: “Resources and Infrastructures are not adequate for the betterment of library services”**

- Table 4.4.16, 4.4.24 and table 4.4.25 indicate the status about hypothesis regarding to resources and infrastructure of government district libraries available in present situation.

The result depicts from the table 4.4.24, is that 59 (83.76%) district libraries have it **own separate permanent library buildings** out of 68(100%) libraries rest of 9 (13.23%) district libraries do not have it own permanent library buildings.

- According to the table 4.4.25 investigator concluded that 52 (76.47%) government district libraries have **proper space** in their libraries building but 16 (23.52%) of libraries have not proper space in their buildings.
- In the context of separate reading room facility result depicts that 52 (76.47%) libraries have separate reading room facility in their libraries.
- Regarding to the **Backup electricity plan** The result shows that out of 68 (100%) respondents 52(76.47%) libraries have back- up electricity facility through invertors.
- In the context of **proper seating arrangement** table 4.4.25 and figure 4.4.25 demonstrates that 53 (77.94%) library have proper seating arrangement out of 68 (100%) of responses.
- To study the status of **Cooler and Ac facility** in district libraries result shows that out of 68(100%) districts libraries 49 (72.05%) libraries have cooler facility but the facility are restricted to-words of libraries staffs only not for their users.

- In the context of **standard furniture facility** result concluded that only 52 (76.47%) library have proper furniture but all they are requesting for new and well standers furniture's in libraries.
- The facility of catalogue is a key of any successes full library but it is very critical situation for the district libraries of Uttar Pradesh because only 35(51.47%) libraries have a facility of **catalogue cabinet** and the rest of 33 (48.52%) libraries did not have that facility.
- In the context of **separate stack** rooms facility the result shows that 47(69.11%) libraries have separate stack room facility and rest of 21(30.88%) district libraries did not have that facility.
- **Children Section facility** the result shows that out of 68 (100%) libraries 34 (50%) libraries have children section facility in their libraries.
- **Satisfaction towards the physical facility of the libraries;** in the context to know the satisfaction rate of the respondents towards physical facility only 24 (35.29%) library were satisfied with physical facility but 44(64.70%) of government district libraries were not satisfied with their physical facility.
- Table 4.4.16 concluded that not any government district libraries of Uttar Pradesh encompass a facility of fax machine.
- In the context of the **Scanner Machine** 53 (77.94%) districts libraries of Uttar Pradesh have this facility out of 68(100%) of libraries.
- The result show that only 6 (8.82%) libraries have **Projector facility** out of 68 (100%) of the sampled libraries.
- In the context of **printer facility** 57 (83.82%) district libraries have this facility and they are using that facility for official works.

- On the basis of the obtained data result show that 50 (73.52%) libraries have **LCD/LED** facility out of 68(100%) district libraries.
- In the context of **telephone** which is one of the basic requirement for communication the result shows that 50 (73.52%) district libraries have that facility out of 68 (100%) of libraries.

So that the hypothesis regarding to the resources and infrastructure has been disapproved because the average of all these resources and infrastructure facility is more than 60% of the concluded result but it need to proper inspection through public library authority by which they can asked their requirement according to the facility of district libraries.

**3. H<sub>3</sub>: “Budgets of district libraries are not sufficient according to the services of district libraries”**

- Table 4.4.27 and figure 4.4.27 depict the result about the hypothesis regarding to the status of over satisfaction with library budget of government district libraries of Uttar Pradesh which illustrates that 62 (91.17%) respondents of government district libraries were not satisfy with library budget only 06 (8.82%) of district libraries were satisfy with their library budget. It implies that the maximum numbers of district libraries respondents are not satisfy with library budget. Therefore the following hypothesis has been proved and accepted.

**4. H<sub>4</sub>: “Government district libraries of Uttar Pradesh are struggling for the use of ICT application in libraries”**

- The table 4.4.20 and figure 4.4.20 indicate the result about the use of ICT application/technology in government district libraries of Uttar Pradesh the result depicts that not any government district libraries were using any of the

following ICT application/technologies such as RFID Technology, Cloud Computing, Mobile Technology, Bar Code Circulation Services, OPAC, Union Catalogue Facility, Online Resources Sharing, DDS Services, E-journal / Books / Database, CC TV or any other ICT Application/ Technology. Therefore the hypothesis regarding to the use of ICT application in government district libraries of Uttar Pradesh has been proved and accepted.

Only few libraries are using some ICT application in their libraries. These ICT applications are Email Inquiry, Digital Library Facility, Library Promotion through Social Media, Facility of Library Portal and last Use of Library Forum for the development of Libraries activities.

The Result shows that out of 68 (100%) libraries only 28 (41.17%) of libraries were offering Email inquiry services for local audience.

Only 5 (7.35%) of libraries are involving to promote their libraries facility to the users through Social Media out of 68(100%) of district libraries.

On the basis of result it was found that only 3 (4.41%) libraries were exploring their library facility to the help of Library forums.

Only 1 (1.47%) Jhansi government district library was providing the facility of library portal to the users.

- Unnao Government District Library has claimed that it was providing digital library facility to the user out of all 68 (100%) libraries but researcher declined their statement for digital library facility because researcher has personally visited and he did not find any digital library on their website or any other platform. Therefore the hypothesis regarding to the use of ICT application in government district libraries of Uttar Pradesh has been proved and accepted.

**5. H<sub>5</sub>: “Adequate library professionals are not available in the govt. district libraries for the smooth functioning”**

- Table 4.4.4 and figure 4.4.4 indicate the status of permanent library staffs in government district libraries of Uttar Pradesh. In this regards the following table and figure shows that out of 68 (97.14%) received responses from the respondents only 41 (60.29%) libraries have permanent post of Librarian. It was also highlighted that only 15 professional staffs were working in 68 libraries moreover librarians. The following data shows that districts libraries of Uttar Pradesh are struggling for smooth functioning due to insufficient numbers of permanent professional's staffs. Therefore the hypothesis are proved and accepted.

It was also examine by the researcher that in 68 government district libraries of Uttar Pradesh only 101 permanent staffs are working in this present situation which including different post such as 41 Librarians, 15 Cataloguers/Assistant Librarians, 38 4<sup>th</sup> Class employees and 7 Guards.

- Table 4.4.8 also indicate the result about the hypothesis in this regards research concluded that majority of the responses 64 (94.11%) are unsatisfied with library staffs available in libraries. Therefore the hypothesis are proved and accepted.

**6. H<sub>6</sub>: “Not any Government district library has its own library web site/ library portal”**

- Table 4.4.19 shows the status of library website of government district libraries of Uttar Pradesh. The result depicts that out of 68 (100%) libraries only 2 (2.94%) libraries have its own district library website these libraries are Unnao and Kanpur Nagar government district libraries. Rest of all 66 libraries

did not have its own library websites. Therefore in the context of website the following hypothesis has been disapproved.

- Regarding to library portal, table 4.4.20 and figure 4.4.20 indicate the result of hypothesis with regards to library portal, the result depicts that only Jhansi district library were providing the facility of library portal and rest of 67 government district libraries did not have the facility of library portal therefore the hypothesis has been disapproved because 2 libraries have its own library websites and one library has library portal.

## **6.4 CONCLUSION**

The main objective of the study was to investigate the present status of the government district libraries in Uttar Pradesh. In this information society we are surrounded by the information in every aspect of life and we need information to explore the knowledge about the particular problems face by the peoples. We all know that public libraries are people universities and it works as a door of learning to the peoples. Public libraries are open to everyone and exploring their facility and services to the users. Government district library comes under the category of the public library and they are performing all such function to the local audiences. Government district library is an apex body of the district and generally located at center of district. It is functioning as a leading and reference library for the district, books and other reading materials are purchased, technically processed and distributed to all public libraries in district by the district library authority. The administration, inspection and monitoring of various public libraries located in district are carried out by the district library authority. It works as coordinating agency for all libraries located in particular district. District libraries have worked under the

guidance of the State Government and follow the public libraries norms defined by central bodies like Raja Rammohan Roy Library Foundation etc.

In this study researcher has collected data from the respondents and explored their result after data analysis. To know the status of district libraries researcher categorizes their results in different categories Part A- General Information about District Library, Part B -Details of Library Staff, Part C- Collection and Services of District Libraries, Part D- Use of ICT Application and Technology in Libraries, Part E- Library Infrastructure and last Part F- Library Budget. Finding of the study is very important aspect of the study where researcher explores the causes behind the unsatisfactory responses of the study. The study says that the condition of district libraries is not much satisfactory according to the need of the century.

**Part A: General Information:** In order to know the general Information about the government district libraries the study concluded that 70 districts have a facility of Government district libraries. The study discovered that the golden age for the establishment of Government Districts Libraries in Uttar Pradesh was examined between 1981 to 1990 in this period 28 (46.03%) government district libraries was founded in Uttar Pradesh.

It was also examined by the study that district libraries of Uttar Pradesh have charged library fee according to their own convenience majority of libraries 23 (33.82%) have charged library fee from 401 to 500 rupees; and 5 (7.35%) libraries have accused library fee more than 501 rupees.

**Part B: Details of Library Staff.** The study concluded that 41 (69.29%) libraries have permanent Librarian and rests of 27 (39.70%) post are vacant in this current situation. Total 101 permanent staffs are working in 68 district libraries. In order to know the status of their qualification the study find out that majority of librarians

53.84% possess Master of Library and Information Science (M.L.I.Sc) degree. Gender wise classifications of the librarians have been concluded that 80.48% of librarians are Male candidate and rests of librarian are Female candidate.

**Part C: Collection and Services of Government District Libraries.** The study concluded that 32.35% district libraries are providing Classification facility and only 23.52% libraries have a facility of Catalogue. With regard to the Circulation facility the result depict 97.05% libraries were providing Circulation services. In the context of Reference services study depict 83.82% libraries were offering the facility of Reference service for their users. 69.11% government district libraries provide the facility of Reprography services to the users; 25% libraries are providing general current awareness services. In the context of Inter-Library loan facility only 7.35% libraries were providing this facility. With regard to the Collection Development result shows that the highest collection of Government District Libraries have been received between 40,000 to 60, 000 approx.

**Part D: Use of ICT Application/Technology.** Not any government district libraries of Uttar Pradesh were using any of the following ICT application/technology these applications are RFID Technology, Claude Computing, Mobile Technology, Bar Code Circulation Services, OPAC, Union Catalogue Facility, Online Resources Sharing, DDS Services, E-journal / Books / Database, CC TV or any other ICT Application/ Technology. 41.17% Libraries were offering Email inquiry services for local audience. 7.35% libraries were concerning to promote their libraries facility through Social Media; 4.41% of total libraries are exploring their library facility to the help of Library forums; 13.23% Government District Libraries of Uttar Pradesh were under the stage of Library Automation and rest of all libraries are updating for Library Automation under the State Government project of E-Library

**Part E: Library Infrastructure.** The study concluded that 83.76% district libraries have their own separate permanent library buildings rest of 9 (13.23%) district libraries have not permanent library buildings; 76.47% Government district libraries have proper space in their libraries building; 76.47% Libraries have back- up electricity facility through invertors. With the regard to Children section facility 50% libraries have children section facility. Majority of district libraries of Uttar Pradesh 64.70% are not satisfy with their physical facility out of 68(100%) libraries.

**Part F: Library Budget.** The study indicates that 86.76% libraries were using full library budget every year and 91.17% of respondents of Government District Libraries are not satisfy with library budgets.

The study has concluded that the status of Government District Libraries of Uttar Pradesh is not satisfactory according to analysis and interpretation of data received by the respondents (Librarian/Library In-Charge). That's why researcher request to the policy maker and administrator of government district libraries to take a massive decision for the development and modernization of the district libraries because public libraries are a way of success to everyone.

## **6.5 SUGGESTIONS**

### **6.5.1 Public Library Structure:**

Chapter- IV of Uttar Pradesh Public Library Act specifies the structure and functions of public library system in entire state. In this section there shall be a provision of Two State Level libraries in state. From which one should be a State Central library located in Allahabad and another one shall be State Reference Library located in state capital, Lucknow. Details Description about the functions of both libraries is also given in this section.

This chapter also highlights the provision of Government District libraries in state. Heading no. 11 of Chapter –IV of Act examine that there shall be a stipulation of Government District Libraries in each District. A District library shall function as an apex library for the district library system in addition to functioning as a leading and reference library for the district.

In this regard present study concluded that only two types of public libraries presently exist, namely State Central Library and Government District Libraries in entire state of Uttar Pradesh.

As per study the structure of public libraries in Indian states, best suitable example was found by Haryana Public Library Act section 12 (1) The Library. The Act clearly defined that there shall be at least one State Central Library in state and there shall be a District library in each district rendering book service to the resident of a district. In addition to the district library under sub section (1) there shall also be the following type of Libraries, namely:-

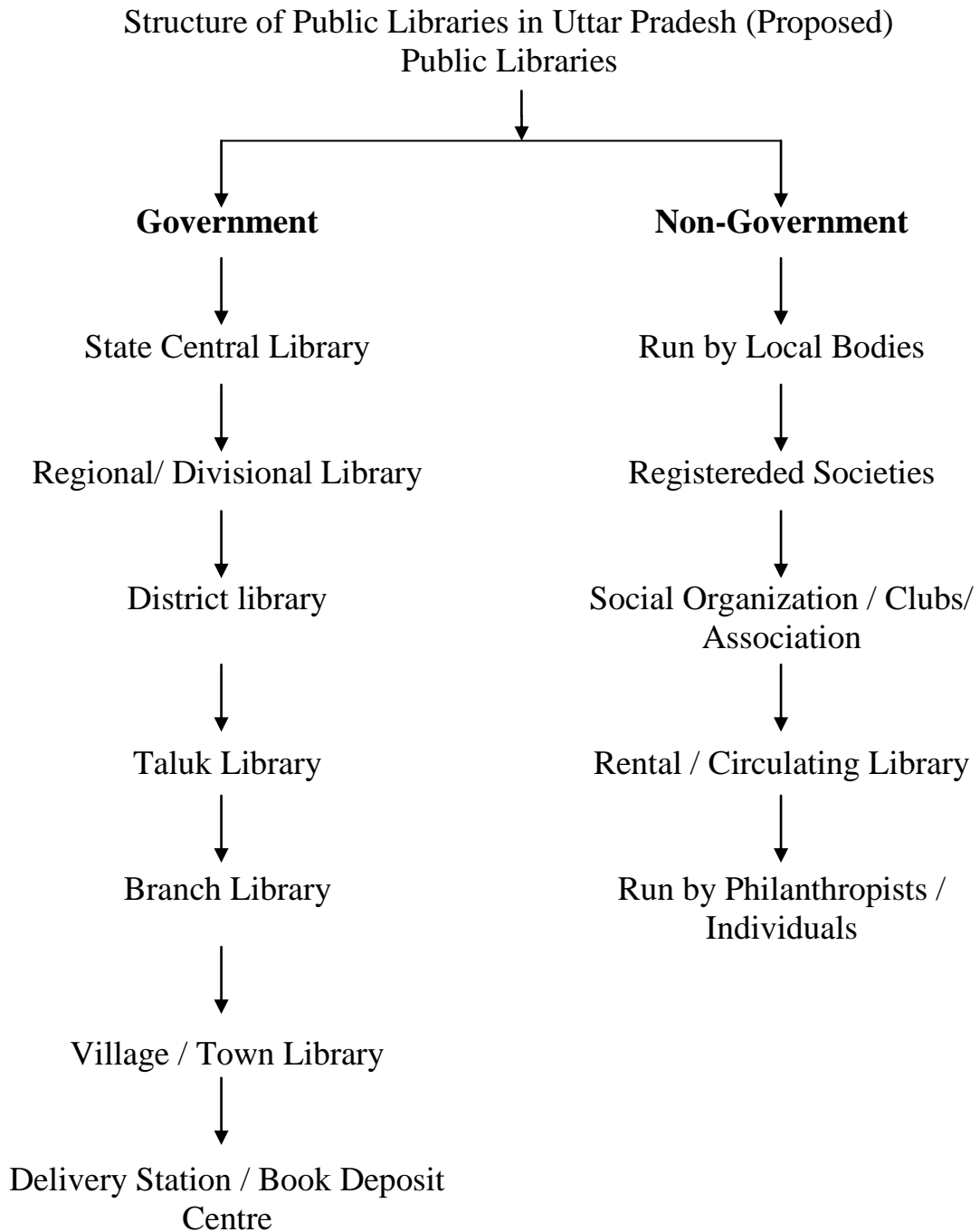
Municipal/City/Town Library:

Block Library:

Village Library: and

Small book deposit centers.

So it's clear that the structure of Public Libraries in Uttar Pradesh state of India must be as follow.



### **6.5.2 Department of Public Libraries:**

Uttar Pradesh public library Act does not have a provision of separate Department of Public Library in state. A separate Department of Public library should be needed for the development, modernization and reporting to all matter and policies to the state Government related to the status of public libraries in state.

For the purposes of the Act must be developed a separate Department of Public Libraries should be constituted with a Director of Public Libraries as its head and such other officers and servants as the Government may by order specify. The Director so appointed shall subject to control of the state Government.

#### **6.5.2.1 Function of the Department of Public Libraries:**

The functions of the department of public libraries are given below:

- Subject to control to the state Government, the department of the public libraries shall be responsible for the administration of the public library Act.
- Supervise the State central Libraries and all the Braches or Department of such libraries.
- Superintend and direct to all matters relating to the public libraries in state.
- Promote the establishment and modernization of public libraries services and facilities in entire state.
- Maintain state database of all public libraries and of librarians.
- To be responsible for planning, maintenances, promotion and development of public libraries.
- Ensure the proper utilization of the library funds and man-power of the State.
- Superintend, direct and control all District library authority/ Block Library authority under the Act.
- Submit to the state Government through state library committee every year, a report of the all working libraries under the Act in the preceding year.
- The Director of the public library department of Uttar Pradesh shall be responsible for all public libraries and duties which are clearly mention in Chapter-III, Uttar Pradesh public library act.

### **6.5.2.2 Function of Director of Public Libraries:**

A permanent officer having the prescribe qualifications to practise library profession shall be appointed by the State government as the Director of the Public Library.

The functions of the Director of Public Libraries are given below.

- The Director of public libraries shall function as Librarian of State Central Library.
- Superintend, direct and deal with all matters relating to the Press and Registration of Books Act, 1867.
- Control the appointments, posting and transfers of officers in the State as well as Districts Libraries and monitoring the all appointments, posting and transfer of library servants by OSD office of Public library.
- Generally assists the Advisory Committee/ State Standing Committee and District Library Committee in performing its functions.
- Exercise such other powers and performs such other duties as may be conferred or imposed on him by or under the Chapter-III in Uttar Pradesh Public Library act.

Note: The above suggestions for the development of separate department of public library and its function have been taken from Karnataka and Manipur Public Library Act.

### **6.5.3 Governance of Public Libraries in Uttar Pradesh:**

The Uttar Pradesh state of India is one of the biggest state which consisting 18 Divisions and 75 Districts. Uttar Pradesh Public Library Act was passed in year 2006 which consisting three types of Committees as a body of public libraries Govern.

1) State Advisory Committee The, Minister of Secondary Education Shall be the Chairperson of this committee and Principal Secretary or Secretary as the case

may be, to the Government of Uttar Pradesh Secondary Education Department Shall be the Vice-Chairperson of the Committee and 09 others members from different parts of departments, and 01 Member/ Secretary of special officer on special duty (Library Cell), Secondary Education Department Government of Uttar Pradesh. The committee shall advise to the State Government of all matters arising in the administration of this Act and it shall exercise some other powers and functions as prescribed in Act.

2) There shall be a State standing committee which consisting 5 Members, one from Finance Department one from Planning Department Government of Uttar Pradesh and rest from Secondary Education Department and 01 Member / Secretary of special officer on special duty (Library Cell), Secondary Education Department Government of Uttar Pradesh. State Standing Committee shall ensure the implementation of the decisions and suggestion made by the State Library Council. It shall plan, monitor and execute plans and projects in connecting with the Public Library Development in the State. It shall to look after the library work entrusted to it by Ministry of Education Government of Uttar Pradesh, Department of Culture, The State Library Council or any other outside agency connected with the Public Library Development and perform such other functions mention in Uttar Pradesh Public Library Act.

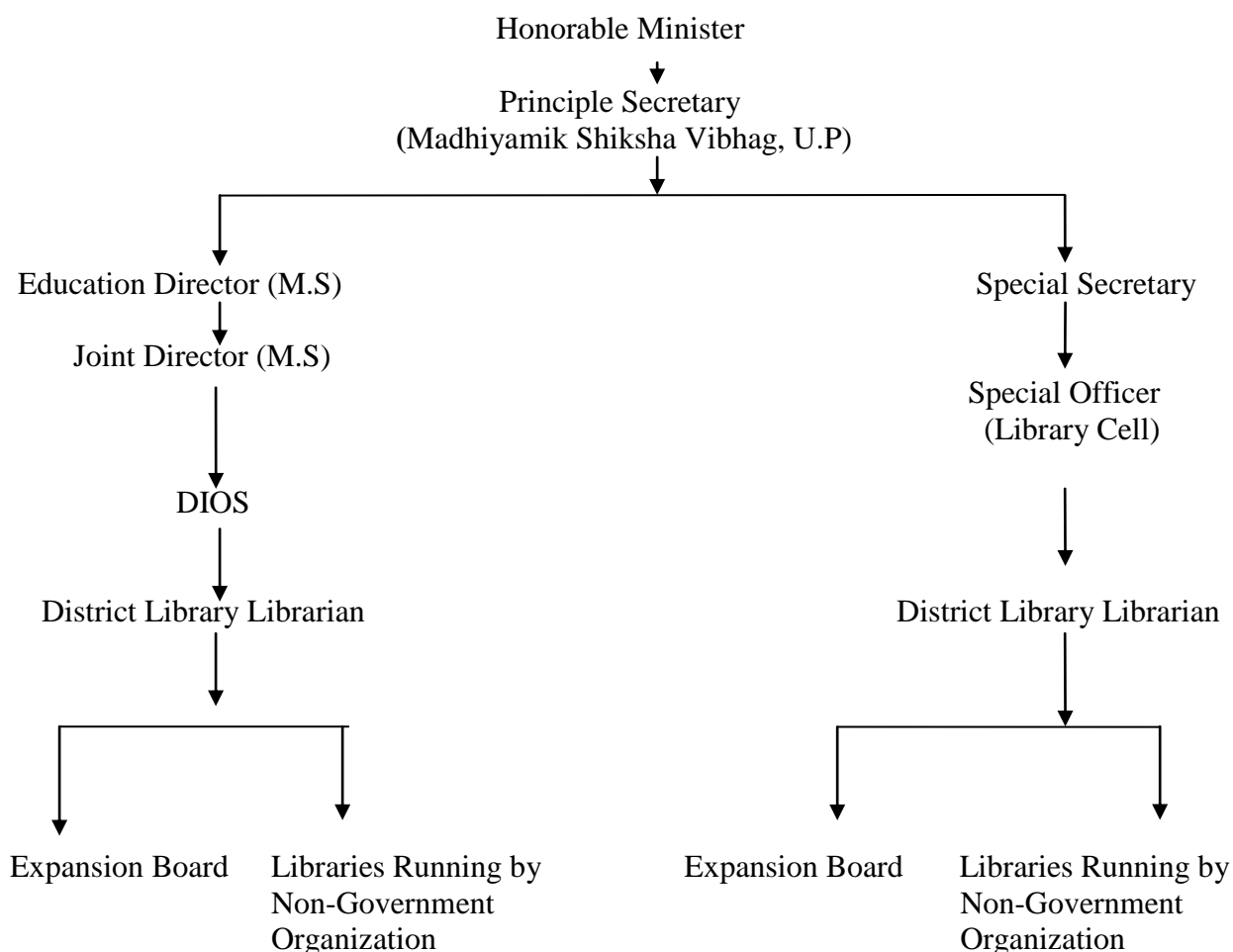
3) There shall be a District Library Committee in each district of Uttar Pradesh which consisting 13 Members 1 Member/Secretary (Librarian District Library) and 1 Chairperson (District Magistrate) and last 1 Vice- Chairperson (Chief Development Officer). The district library committee shall prepare plans for the development of public library system in district and monitor their progress and it shall perform such other functions as prescribe in Uttar Pradesh Public Library Act.

Out of that, there have a provision of Director of Public Libraries, in Act but the Director of Secondary Education shall be the Director of Public Libraries in Uttar

Pradesh and he/ she shall be responsible for the administration and operations of the provisions of the Act and such others functions as prescribed in Act.

Present pattern of Governance of Public Libraries are retrieved from Official website of Government Public Libraries: Department of Secondary Education of Uttar Pradesh <https://www.knimbus.com//user/UPSDLThirdPartySearch.do> .

**Structure of the Governance of Public Libraries**



\*M.S = Madhiyamik Shiksha Pardishad Uttar Pradesh.

We all knows that the State Uttar Pradesh is one of the biggest state of India which consisting 18 Divisions and 75 Revenue District. To organize and promote library service in State, the State Government should be needed to establish separate Public Libraries Department and appoint Director of Public Libraries as its head and such other officers. The Director should be the principle policy maker and exercise

the power and performs the functions and administration as per the direction of State Government and also he suggests to the Government for the development and modernization of the Public Libraries in entire State. Uttar Pradesh has scattered in 18 divisions and 75 districts and every district has its own District library for local audience so it is needed that every division there should be a one Divisional Library Cell and it should be needed to appoint 18 Assistant Director not below the rank of Assistant Professor and Assistant Librarian (University Library) for each Divisional Library Cell. The Assistant Director of Divisional Library Cell should be execute such all functions as per the recommendation/ direction of the Director of Public Libraries. Assistant Directors can perform their duties under the direction and guidance of Director. The main motive for the establishment of the Divisional Library Cell is that they can work as director of all public libraries in each division such libraries are District Libraries, Village Libraries, Blok libraries and also Book Delivery Centers because Uttar Pradesh is one of the biggest State of India and practically it is not possible for the Director to inspect all public libraries. The Assistant Director can directly report to the Director for all matter related to development and administration of the public libraries in each Division.

As per Uttar Pradesh Public Library Act there shall be a District Library Committee in each District. For the development and smooth functioning of the Public Library System it is needed that Divisional Library Cell should be a fully fledged Cell that work under the instruction of the director and responsible supporting and controlling the work of all local library authority under the constitution.

Uttar Pradesh Public Library Act clearly mentions the role of State Standing Committee for the development of Public Libraries. The Act announces that State Standing Committee shall ensure the implementation of the decisions and suggestion made by the State Library Council so that State Library Council works under the control of the Director of Public Libraries. Note: Ministry of Higher Education or

Ministry of Science and Technology should be the ex-officio president of the State Library council.

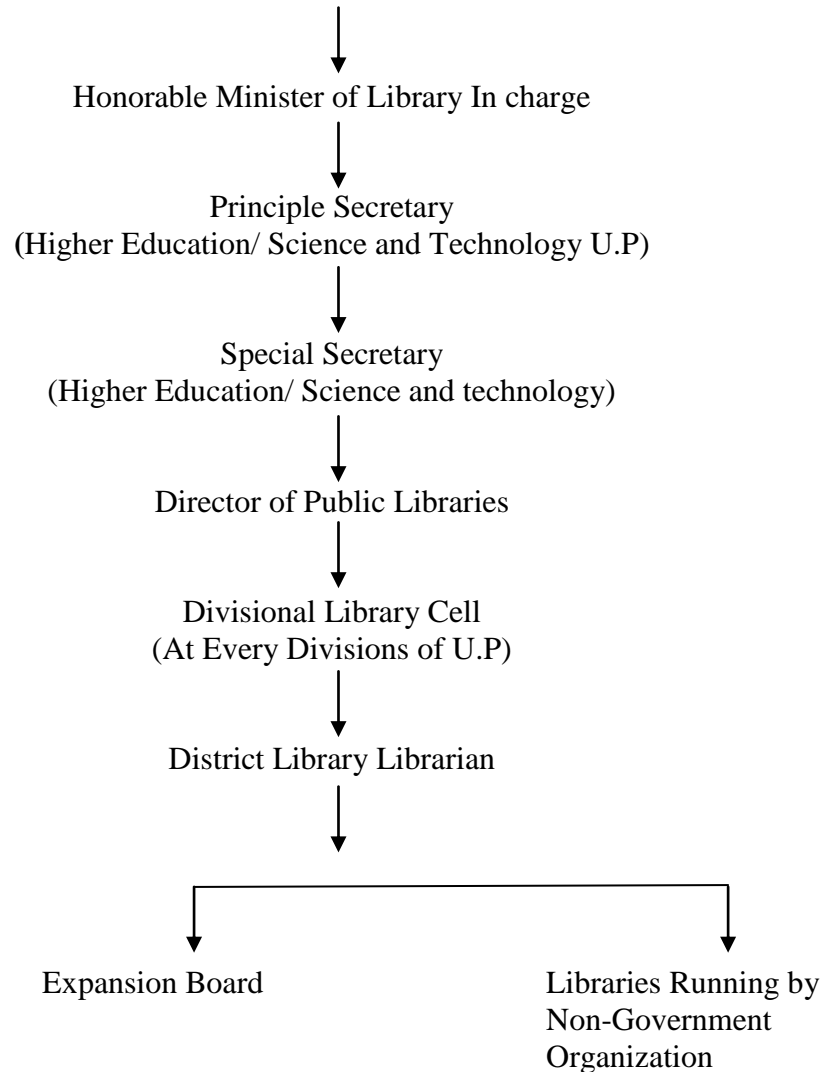
State Central Libraries should be act as the reservoir of books for the entire Divisional Library in State.

Every Divisional Libraries should be act as the reservoir of books for the entire District of the Division.

Every District Central Library should be act as the reservoir of books for entire public libraries of each district.

### **Proposed Structure**

#### **Governance of Public Libraries in Uttar Pradesh**



Not: The Following Provisions are taken from Karnataka, Maharashtra, Tamil Nadu and West Bengal Public Library Acts.

#### **6.5.4 Financial Provision:**

Uttar Pradesh Public Library Act have not a provision of Library Cess for the development of Public Library System but in Act it is mention that the library development plan shall from an integral part of centralized and decentralized annual and five year plan and non plan budget of the State.

According to the entire research the results concluded that 91.17% (62) of Librarians / Library In-charge are not satisfy with their library budget and 57 (83.82%) of Librarians / Library In-charge are demanding more fund for the construction of library buildings so it is necessary that State Government should adopt the provision of Library Cess besides centralized, decentralized annual and five year plan and non plan budget of the State.

State Central Libraries of Uttar Pradesh should be fully funded by the State Government. The Divisional Libraries, District Libraries, Brach Libraries etc. are finance from Library Fund (i.e. Library Cess plus Government matching contribution centralized and decentralized annual and five year plan and non plan budget of State. Library should be levied as surcharges on properties tax, motor vehicle tax, entertainment taxes etc. The Library Cess should be collected through local bodies such as Municipal corporations, Municipalities, District Boards and Village Panchayats. The State Government should provide the salaries of the staff of the public libraries at all levels. Apart from this every local library authority should maintain library fund out of grant received from State Government, contribution of gifts, income from endowments etc. and private public libraries can get grant in aid from the Government, for their maintenance after the satisfactory inspection of Assistant Director of Divisional Library Cell.

Note. The above following suggestion has been made from Karnataka, Tamil Nadu, Andhra Pradesh and West Bengal Public Library Acts.

### **6.5.5 Corporate Social Responsibility for the support of Financial Status of Public Libraries in entire State:**

We all know that public libraries are working with the concept of No profit and No loss and public libraries funds are limited across the State. So why not State Government should made an unexpected policy or Act for corporate industry. By which every corporate industries should be biased to send some percentage of their profit money to the public libraries of Uttar Pradesh, then somehow financial aspect can be reduced and public libraries of state can perform according to the need of generation

### **6.5.6 Human Resources:**

In Uttar Pradesh Public Library Act there have not any Provision to established Department of Public Libraries in State so it is needed to established separate department and should appoint Director for public libraries which supervise, directs, and run public library services in whole State. The Director should be the controlling officer and Head of Department of Public Library Services. He should be responsible for planning, maintenance, organization and recruitment of professional staff for Libraries. There should be needed to appoint one Assistant Director for every Divisional Library Cell to assist the Director. There should be required qualified Librarian for State Central Library, The Districts Central Libraries should be manage by trained Librarian with Degree of Library and Information Science , Block/ Brach Library should be Manage by a person holding a Certificate in Library Science, The delivery stations should generally looked after by local elementary school teachers employed on Part-time basis on monthly remuneration.

The result of the study depicts that researcher visited 75 districts of Uttar Pradesh out of which 70 (93.33%) of districts have a facility of Government District

Libraries. Whereas the research discovered that out of which 68 (97.14%) of the responses received by the professionals and concluded that only 41 (69.29%) of Libraries have permanent Librarian and rest of 27 (39.70%) of post are vacant in this current situation. Obtained data shows that only 15 (22.05%) libraries holding the permanent position of Assistant Librarian / Cataloguer out of 68(97.14%) of received data.

Only 56 professionals Staff are presently working in 68 District Libraries. So it can be criticize by the decisions maker of the districts libraries and it is necessary to recruit professional staff in district libraries as soon as possible. The researcher only suggest the category of library professional staff according to the Official letter no G-II/P/134/XVIA-10(1)/57-58, dated 19 June, 1957. Those libraries where library collation is more than 25,000.00, there should be 1 permanent Librarian, 2 Assistant Librarian, 2 Cataloger/Classifier, 2 book lifter, one peon and at least 2 Guard for both sifts. Where the library collection is below to 25,000.00 and above to 10,000.00 there should be 1 permanent Librarian, 1 Assistant Librarian, 2 Cataloger/Classifier, 1 book lifter, one peon and at least 2 Guard for both sifts. Below than 10,000.00 collection libraries there should be 1 permanent Librarian, 1 Cataloger/Classifier, 1 book lifter, one peon and at least 2 Guard for both sifts.

### **6.5.7 Awareness Programs.**

It was founded by the study that local audience are not fully aware with the use and benefit of the District Libraries/Public Libraries so it is compulsory for the State Government to create an interactive awareness program towards public libraries by which users can be participate in these awareness programs and enjoy the benefits of the public library for their desire information.

### **6.5.8 Need Counseling Section.**

The Researcher personal request to the State Government that they can organized counseling section in every District Libraries at least 2 times in a weak that will help to reduced the metal stress among the users. Because most off student has become depress due to so many causes so that counseling classes can work to develop a spirit of light among the everyone.

### **6.5.9 Short term professional Programs:**

It was founded by the research that only 22 (32.35%) of district libraries provide that facility of classification to the users and only 16 (23.52%) libraries have a facility of catalogue for the users because most of librarian are not aware with the use of DDC classification and AACR rules for book catalogue so it is necessary to organized at least essential professional training program by which they can synchronize their data.

It was also examine by the research that most of librarians are not aware with the latest technologies and application used in libraries like open sources library software, RFID system, Cloud base data management etc so it is a demand of present situation to organized ICT base professional programs to the libraries staff by which they can update your knowledge and public library system in entire state.

### **6.5.10 FURTHER AREAS OF RESARCH:**

It seems that due to limitation of an individual research study, the present research was limited to “Status of Government District Libraries of Uttar Pradesh: A Critical Analysis” which covered all aspect of government district libraries like that General Information about Library, Details of Library Staff their Qualification, Use of ICT Application/ Technology, Library Infrastructure, Status of Library Budgets etc. the result of the study indicate that the present status of government district libraries

of Uttar Pradesh are not satisfactory due to so many causes. So that Future researchers should continue the quest for those variables. The future research areas may be the following:

- 1 Collection and Development policy of Government District Libraries of Uttar Pradesh: A Practical Approach.
- 2 Use of Information Communication Technology in Government District Libraries of Uttar Pradesh: A Study.
- 3 Status of Uttar Pradesh Government District Libraries Infrastructure: An Evaluation.
- 4 A Study of Physiological Stress of Librarian working in Government District Libraries of Uttar Pradesh.
- 5 Job Satisfaction among the Library Professionals working in Government District Libraries of Uttar Pradesh: An Evaluative Study.

# ***BIBLIOGRAPHY***

---

---

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

---

---

- About, (ND). About education, Literature review, Definition. Retrieved September, 22 2014 From <http://grammar.about.com/od/il/g/literaturereviewterm.htm>.
- Agra. (2013). History, Agra official website, Retrieved February, 05 2016, from <http://agra.nic.in/aboutdistrict.html#history>.
- Agra. (2013). History, Agra official website, Retrieved February, 05 2016, from <http://agra.nic.in/aboutdistrict.html#history>.
- Akanwa, C. Pearl. (2013). Public library services to children in rural areas. *Library Philosophy and Practices (e-journal)*, 01-16. Retrieved November, 02 2014 from <http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/libphilprac./1029>.
- Akbarpur. (2013). Akbar Nagar Tehsil, General Information. Retrieved February, 10 2016 From <http://ambedkarnagar.nic.in/TahseelSite/Akbarpur.html>
- Akbarpur. (2013). Akbar Nagar Tehsil, General Information. Retrieved February, 10 2016 From <http://ambedkarnagar.nic.in/TahseelSite/Akbarpur.html>
- Akparobore, O. Daneil. (2011). The role of public libraries in promoting adult education in Nigeria. *Library Philosophy and Practices (e-journal)*, 001-005. Retrieved November, 5 2014 from <http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/libphilprac/453>
- ALA. (2015). Certificate public library administrator program. Retrieved November, 05 2015 From <http://ala-apa.org/certification/application/definition-of-a-public-library/>
- Alaya-ay, Jr. M. Gaudencio. (2013). Implimentation status of public libraries enabling laws: The Cagayan-iligan corridor and Misamis oriental experience. *International journal of Scientific and Research Publications*, 3 (9), 01-30. Retrieved September, 22 2014 from <http://www.ijsrp.org/research-paper-0913/ijsrp-p21130.pdf>.
- Aligarh. (2003). Aligarh National Information Center, About Aligarh. Retrieved February, 10 2016 from <http://aligarh.nic.in/>

- Aligarh. (2003). Aligarh National Information Center, About Aligarh. Retrieved February, 10 2016 from <http://aligarh.nic.in/>
- Amiree, Tabatabaee. Faezeh sadat., & Khabbazan, Bentholhoadah. (2009). Third wave changes: the role information and communication technology (ICT) in the definition of librarianship. *Library Philosophy and Practices (e-journal)*, 01-05. Retrieved September, 25 2014 from <http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/libphilprac/254>
- Amroha. (2014). About District. Retrieved February, 08 2016 from <http://jpnagar.nic.in/>
- Amroha. (2014). About District. Retrieved February, 08 2016 from <http://jpnagar.nic.in/>
- Ann, Bender. (1979). Allocation of funds in support of collection development in public libraries. *Library Resources and Technical Services*, 23(1). 45-51. <http://hdl.handle.net/1813/656>.
- Anon. (2015). Chetham's Library. Chetham,s Library Home Page. Retrieved November, 05 From <http://www.chethams.org.uk/>.
- Augustine, A. C., & Devarajan, G. (Ed). (1990). Public Library in India. New Delhi: Ess Ess Publication.
- Auraiya. (2014). An official website of district Auraiya, About district. Retrieved February, 09 2016 from <http://auraya.nic.in/>
- Auraiya. (2014). An official website of district Auraiya, About district. Retrieved February, 09 2016 from <http://auraya.nic.in/>
- Azamgarh. (n.d.). Welcome to Azamgarh, About District. Retrieved February, 10 2016 from <http://azamgarh.nic.in/>
- Azamgarh. (n.d.). Welcome to Azamgarh, About District. Retrieved February, 10 2016 from <http://azamgarh.nic.in/>
- Badaun. (n.d.). Badaun, Content. Retrieved February, 10 2016 from <http://badaun.nic.in/>
- Badaun. (n.d.). Badaun, Content. Retrieved February, 10 2016 from <http://badaun.nic.in/>

- Badhusha, N. K. & Nagarajan, M. (2012). Development of public library system and services in India. *V3 Journal of Library and Information Science*, 1(1). 1-11.
- Bahraich. (n.d.). Baharaich an official website of district, Welcome to Bahraich. Retrieved February, 10 2016 from <http://behraich.nic.in/>
- Bahraich. (n.d.). Baharaich an official website of district, Welcome to Bahraich. Retrieved February, 10 2016 from <http://behraich.nic.in/>
- Balasubramanian, P. (2012). A study on the extension activities of the distinct central library, Tirunelveli, Tamilnadu. *The Research publication*, 2(2), Retrieved September, 28 2014 from <http://www.trp.org.in/issues/a-study-on-the-extension-activities-of-the-district-central-library-tirunelveli-tamil-nadu>.
- Balrampur. (n.d.). Balrampur official website, Welcome to the official website. Retrieved February, 10 2016 from <http://balrampur.nic.in/>
- Balrampur. (n.d.). Balrampur official website, Welcome to the official website. Retrieved February, 10 2016 from <http://balrampur.nic.in/>
- Banda. (n.d.). Banda.nic.in. Official Website, About District. Retrieved February, 09 2016 from <http://banda.nic.in/>
- Banda. (n.d.). Banda.nic.in. Official Website, About District. Retrieved February, 09 2016 from <http://banda.nic.in/>
- Barve, Sunita. & Dahibhate, B. N. (2012). Open sources software for library services. *DESIDOC Journal of Library & Information Technology*, 32(5). 401-408. <http://dx.doi.org/10.14429/djlit.32.5.2649>
- Basti. (2013). Profile, Basit the District official website. Retrieved February, 03 2016 from <http://basti.nic.in/>.
- Basti. (2013). Profile, Basit the District official website. Retrieved February, 03 2016 from <http://basti.nic.in/>.
- Bhojraju, G. (2004). Internet: A new Dimension in library services. *DESIDOC Journal of Library & Information Technology*, 24(1). 9-15. Retrieved November, 15 2014 from [www.publications.drdo.gov.in/ojs/index.php/djlit/article/.../3617/2029](http://www.publications.drdo.gov.in/ojs/index.php/djlit/article/.../3617/2029)

- Bijnor. (2013). Home page, Welcome to the official website of Bijnor. Retrieved February, 08 2016 From <http://bijnor.nic.in/>
- Bijnor. (2013). Home page, Welcome to the official website of Bijnor. Retrieved February, 08 2016 From <http://bijnor.nic.in/>
- Biju, R. & Ganesan, A. (2015). A study of job satisfaction among public libraries in Kerala. *International Journal of Library and Information Studies*, 5(2). 114-118. Retrieved December, 25 2015 from [http://www.ijlis.org/img/2015\\_Vol\\_5\\_Issue\\_2/114-118.pdf](http://www.ijlis.org/img/2015_Vol_5_Issue_2/114-118.pdf)
- Brianvand and others. (2015). Creativity of librarians in public libraries: case study of public libraries of Fars Province (Iran). *Library Philosophy and Practice e-journal*, 01-18. <http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/libphilprac/1308>
- Cambridge Dictionary Online. (2015). Library. Retrieved November, 05 2015 From <http://dictionary.cambridge.org/dictionary/english/library>
- Census. (2011). States, Districts of Uttar Pradesh, Census-2011. Retrieved February, 03 2016 from <http://www.census2011.co.in/census/state/districtlist/uttar+pradesh.html>.
- Census. (2011). States, Districts of Uttar Pradesh, Census-2011. Retrieved February, 03 2016 from <http://www.census2011.co.in/census/state/districtlist/uttar+pradesh.html>.
- Chadrasekar, Kalpana. (2013). Public library in jaffna district, Sri Lanka-Challenges. *Library Philosophy and Practices (e-journal)*, 01-19. Retrieved November, 02 2014 from <http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/libphilprac/957>.
- Chandauli. (2014). District Chandauli National Information Center, About Us. Retrieved February, 03 2016 from <http://chandauli.nic.in/>
- Chandauli. (2014). District Chandauli National Information Center, About Us. Retrieved February, 03 2016 from <http://chandauli.nic.in/>
- Chitrakoot. (2012). Chirakoot: An Official District Website, Welcome to Chitrakoot. Retrieved February, 09 2016 from <http://chitrakoot.nic.in/>
- Chitrakoot. (2012). Chirakoot: An Official District Website, Welcome to Chitrakoot. Retrieved February, 09 2016 from <http://chitrakoot.nic.in/>

- Collins English Dictionaries. (2015). Library. Retrieved November, 06 2015 From <https://www.collinsdictionary.com/dictionary/english/libraries>.
- Dahlgren, C. Anders. (2009). Public library space needs: a planning outline/2009. Madison: Wisconsin department of Public instruction.
- Das, C. K. (2013). Imbibing public libraries and corporate social responsibility to promotes rural development. *DESIDOC Journal of Library & Information Technology*, 33(1). 11-16. Retrieved December, 03 2014 from <http://publications.drdo.gov.in/ojs/index.php/djlit/article/view/3723>.
- Das, K. A. (2010). Library advocacy in India in the light of education for sustainable development – Perspective of an emerging economy. *World Library and Information Congress: 76<sup>TH</sup> IFLA General Conferences and Assembly*, Gothenburg, Sweden, 1-21.
- Das, Kumar. Anup., & Lal, Banwari. (2006). Adapted from: Information Literacy Course in Chemistry/ Library of Kaunas University of Technology, 01-15. Retrieved September, 28 2014 from <http://hdl.handle.net/10760/7247>
- Deoria. (2013). About district, Deoria an official website, Retrieved February, 06 2016, from <http://deoria.nic.in/AboutUs.htm>
- Deoria. (2013). About district, Deoria an official website, Retrieved February, 06 2016, from <http://deoria.nic.in/AboutUs.htm>
- Dixit, R. A. (2014). Partnership between academic and public library. *E- Library Science Research Journal*, 2(9). 1-3. Retrieved November, 17 2015 from [www.lsrj.in/UploadedArticles/319.pdf](http://www.lsrj.in/UploadedArticles/319.pdf).
- Emojorho, Daniel. (2010). ICT and collection management in public libraries: a survey of south- south zone of Nigeria. *Library Philosophy and Practices (e-journal)*, 01-05. Retrieved January , 12 2015 from <http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/libphilprac/416>.
- Estrabrook, S. Leigh. (2015). Encyclopedia Britannica, Library, the history of libraries. Retrieved November, 06 2015 from <http://www.britannica.com/topic/library#toc62007>.
- Etah. (2014). Etah district official website, about district. Retrieved February, 06 2016 from <http://etah.nic.in/>

- Etah. (2014). Etah district official website, about district. Retrieved February, 06 2016 from <http://etah.nic.in/>
- Etawah. (2015). An official website of district Etawah, History. Retrieved February, 09 2016 from <http://etawah.nic.in/>
- Etawah. (2015). An official website of district Etawah, History. Retrieved February, 09 2016 from <http://etawah.nic.in/>
- Eze, U. Jacintha. (2012). Cataloguing in the era of ICT: What is happening in public libraries of south-east Nigeria. *Library Philosophy and Practices (e-journal)*, 01-07. Retrieved October, 12 2014 from <http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/libphilprac/760>.
- Eze, U. Jacintha. (2012). Staff training programmes in Nigeria public libraries: The case of Enugu state public library. *Library Philosophy and Practices (e-journal)*, 01-10. Retrieved November, 12 2014 from <http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/libphilprac/775>.
- Facet-about-India. (2015). About India, Facet-about-India.com. Retrieved February, 01 2016, from <http://www.facts-about-india.com/>.
- Facet-about-India. (2015). About India, Facet-about-India.com. Retrieved February, 01 2016, from <http://www.facts-about-india.com/>.
- Fact about Uttar Pradesh. (2014). Retrieved November, 2 2015, from Import ant India website, <http://www.importantindia.com/10783/facts-about-uttar-pradesh/>.
- Farrukhabad. (n.d.). A Place with history and heritage, Farrukahabad: An Official Website of District. About District. Retrieved February, 09 2016 <http://farrukhabad.nic.in/about>
- Farrukhabad. (n.d.). A Place with history and heritage, Farrukahabad: An Official Website of District. About District. Retrieved February, 09 2016 <http://farrukhabad.nic.in/about>
- Fatehpur. (2012). Welcome to the official website of Fatehpur. Retrieved February, 10 2016 from <http://fatehpur.nic.in/>

- Fatehpur. (2012). Welcome to the official website of Fatehpur. Retrieved February, 10 2016 from <http://fatehpur.nic.in/>
- Firozabad. (2013). About Firozabad, Firozabad the city of glass and bangles. Retrieved February, 05 2016, from <http://firozabad.nic.in/>
- Firozabad. (2013). About Firozabad, Firozabad the city of glass and bangles. Retrieved February, 05 2016, from <http://firozabad.nic.in/>
- Francis, C. Sir Franck. (2015). Encyclopedia Britannica, Library. Retrieved November, 06 2015, from <http://www.britannica.com/topic/library>.
- Francis, G. Frank. (N.A). Librarianship, Library Retrieved November, 07 2015 From <http://www.britannica.com/topic/library>.
- Gautambuddha Nagar. (2014). About district, Welcome to Goutam Buddha Nagar, Retrieved February, 13 2016, from <http://gbnagar.nic.in/>
- Gautambuddha Nagar. (2014). About district, Welcome to Goutam Buddha Nagar, Retrieved February, 13 2016, from <http://gbnagar.nic.in/>
- Ghaziabad. (2015). About district, Ghaziabad. Retrieved February, 06 2016, from <http://ghaziabad.nic.in/>.
- Ghaziabad. (2015). About district, Ghaziabad. Retrieved February, 06 2016, from <http://ghaziabad.nic.in/>.
- Ghazipur. (n.d.). District Ghazipur, History of Ghazipur. Retrieved February, 10 2016 from <http://ghazipur.nic.in/>
- Ghazipur. (n.d.). District Ghazipur, History of Ghazipur. Retrieved February, 10 2016 from <http://ghazipur.nic.in/>
- Gonda. (2016). Gonda official website of a district, History. Retrieved February, 10 2016 from <http://gonda.nic.in/>
- Gonda. (2016). Gonda official website of a district, History. Retrieved February, 10 2016 from <http://gonda.nic.in/>
- Gorakhpur. (2013). About district. Gorakhpur official website, Retrieved February, 05 2016 from <http://gorakhpur.nic.in/history.htm>

- Gorakhpur. (2013). About district. Gorakhpur official website, Retrieved February, 05 2016 from <http://gorakhpur.nic.in/history.htm>
- Government Public Library. (2015). Retrieved November, 3 2015 from <http://www.knimbus.com/docs/upsdl/plan.pdf>
- Government Public Library. (2015). Retrieved November, 3 2015 from <http://www.knimbus.com/docs/upsdl/library.pdf>
- Government Public Library. (2015). Retrieved November, 3 2015 from <http://www.knimbus.com/docs/upsdl/org.pdf>
- Government Public Library. (2015). Retrieved November, 3 2015 from <http://www.knimbus.com/user/UPSDLThirdPartySearch.do>.
- Griffin, Ann. Mary. (1985). Collection development to information access: The role of public services librarians. *RQ*, 24(3), 285-289. Retrieved October, 18 2014 from <http://www.jstor.org/stable/25827387>
- Hamirpur. (n.d.). Hamirpur: An Official website, About District. Retrieved February, 09 2016 <http://hamirpur.nic.in/about>
- Hamirpur. (n.d.). Hamirpur: An Official website, About District. Retrieved February, 09 2016 <http://hamirpur.nic.in/about>
- Hathras. (n.d.). An official website of Hathras, History. Retrieved February, 10 2016 from <http://hathras.nic.in/>
- Hathras. (n.d.). An official website of Hathras, History. Retrieved February, 10 2016 from <http://hathras.nic.in/>
- Higgins, P. Silke. (2015). Theft and vandalism of books, manuscripts, and related materials in public and academic libraries, archives, and special collections. *Library philosophy and Practice e-journal*, 01-24. <http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/libphilprac/1256>
- Important India. (2015). Fact about Uttar Pradesh, Important India. Retrieved February, 01 2016, from <http://www.importantindia.com/10783/facts-about-uttar-pradesh/>.

- Important India. (2015). Fact about Uttar Pradesh, Important India. Retrieved February, 01 2016, from <http://www.importantindia.com/10783/facts-about-uttar-pradesh/>.
- Islam, Anwarul. Md. & Mezbah-ul-Islam, Muhammad. (2010). Community information services through public libraries in Bangladesh: problems and Proposals. *Library Philosophy and Practices (e-Journal)*, 01-12. Retrieved September, 11 2014 from <http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/libphilprac/320>
- Islam, Rezaul. Mirza Mohd. (2013). Present status of library cooperation, networking, and resources sharing in Bangladesh: Web based library cooperation for access to world-wide information. *Library Philosophy and Practices (e-journal)*, 01-13. Retrieved November, 14 2014 from <http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/libphilprac/881>
- Iwhiwhu, Enemute. Basil. (2012). Public library information resources, facilities and services: user's satisfaction with the Edo state central library, Benin-City, Nigeria. *Library Philosophy and Practices (e-journal)*, 001-015. Retrieved September, 28 2014 from <http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/libphilprac/747>.
- Jabeen, M. H & Khan, Bashir. M. (2012). Strengthening information technology in Pakistani libraries. Academic journal, *International Journal of Library and Information Science*, 6(4), 40-48. DOI: 10.5897/IJLIS2011.008
- Jalaun. (2013). History, An official website of district- Jalaun Uttar Pradesh. Retrieved February, 04 2016, from <http://jalaun.nic.in/>
- Jalaun. (2013). History, An official website of district- Jalaun Uttar Pradesh. Retrieved February, 04 2016, from <http://jalaun.nic.in/>
- Jhansi. (2015). About District, Jhansi official website. Retrieved February, 04 2016 from <http://jhansi.nic.in/>
- Jhansi. (2015). About District, Jhansi official website. Retrieved February, 04 2016 from <http://jhansi.nic.in/>
- Joselin, Jaba. J. & Panneerselvam, P. (2016). Public libraries as community information centers: A futurist approach. *International Journal of Library and Information Studies*, 6(2), 58-66. Retrieved August, 11 2016 from <http://www.ijlis.org/current%20issue.html>.

- Kadil, H. Jayadev. & Kumber, D. B. (2013). Library resources, services and information seeking behavior in challenging ICT environment: A literature reviews. *Library Philosophy and Practices (e-journal)*, 01-27. Retrieved October, 18 2014 from <http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/libphilprac/951>
- Kanpur Dehat. (2012). Kanpur Dehat. Retrieved February, 06 2016 from <http://kanpurdehat.nic.in/>
- Kanpur Dehat. (2012). Kanpur Dehat. Retrieved February, 06 2016 from <http://kanpurdehat.nic.in/>
- Kanpur Nagar. (2016). Home page, Official website. Retrieved February, 08 2016 from <http://kanpurnagar.nic.in/>
- Kanpur Nagar. (2016). Home page, Official website. Retrieved February, 08 2016 from <http://kanpurnagar.nic.in/>
- Kelly, J. Glen. (1987). The development of acquisitions and collection services for off-campus students in northeastern Ontario: an important library collection development issues or merely an issues of a more efficient materials handling and delivery systems. *Elsevier. Ltd*, 11(1), 47-66. doi:10.1016/0364-6408(87)90039-1.
- Kelly, Matthew. (2015). The materials –centred approach to public library collection development: A defense. *Library philosophy and Practice e- journal*, 01 -34. Retrieved March, 17 2016 from <http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/libphilprac/1232>
- Kelly, Thoms. (1966). Subscription Library. Retrieved November, 07 2015 From [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Library#cite\\_ref-Kelly.2C\\_Thomas\\_1966.3B\\_p.\\_128\\_83-1](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Library#cite_ref-Kelly.2C_Thomas_1966.3B_p._128_83-1)
- Khan, Ahmad. Shakeel. (2015). User perception of service quality of central public library Bahawalpur. *Library philosophy and Practice e- journal*, 01 -09. Retrieved March, 18 2016 From <http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/libphilprac/1276>
- Khusinagar, (2014). About district, Khusinagar official website, Retrieved February, 06 2016, <http://kushinagar.nic.in/>
- Khusinagar, (2014). About district, Khusinagar official website, Retrieved February, 06 2016, <http://kushinagar.nic.in/>

- Knuth, Rebecca. (2009). State –Sponsored Destruction of Books and Libraries. *Encyclopedia of library and information science third edition*, Taylor francis online. Doi: 10.1081/E-ELIS3-120044806.
- Kothari, R.C. (2010). *Research Methodology: Methods and Techniques*, Delhi: New age international publishers
- Kumar Ashok, K. S. (2008). *Public Library System and Services in Tamil Nadu*. Chennai: Bharathi Puthakalyan Publication.
- Kumar, Parveen. (2012). Application of ICT in Public Libraries: A Comparative Study of State Central Library, Haryana, and T.S Central State Library, Chandigarh. *Journal of knowledge & Communication Management*, 2(1), Doi:10.5958/j.2277-7938.2.1.006.
- Kumar, Ravi. B. (2009). User education in libraries. *International Journal of Library and Information Science*, 1(1). 01-05.
- Kumber, D. B. (2012). Growth and development of public library system in India: A special references to Karnataka. International Workshop on “Democratization of Information: Focus on Libraries”, 01-07. Retrieved December, 12 2014 from <http://www.scribd.com/doc/100809169/> Growth and development of public library system in India: A special references to Karnataka. International Workshop on “Democratization of Information: Focus on Libraries #scribd
- Kumber, D. B. (N.D). Growth and development of public library system in India with special reference to Karnataka. International workshop on “Democratization of Information: Focus on Libraries, 01-07.
- LaRue, M. Elizabeth. (2004). Using GIS to established a public library consumer health collection. *Biomedical Digital Library*, 1(3). Doi:10.1186/1742-5581-1-3
- Lihtikar, R. Shalini. (2012). Open sources software for libraries. *DESIDOC Journal of Library & Information Technology*, 32(5). 379-380. Retrieved December, 28 2014 from <http://publications.drdo.gov.in/ojs/index.php/djlit/article/viewFile/2645/1315>
- Macmillan Dictionary. (2015). Library. November, 07 2015 From <http://www.macmillandictionary.com/dictionary/british/library>.

- Maharajganj. (2012). About district, Maharajganj official website, Retrieved February, 06 2016, from <http://maharajganj.nic.in/webmah/index.html>
- Maharajganj. (2012). About district, Maharajganj official website, Retrieved February, 06 2016, from <http://maharajganj.nic.in/webmah/index.html>
- Mahoba. (n.d). District Mahoba (U.P) Indian, History about Mahoba. Retrieved February, 09 2016 From <http://mahoba.nic.in/>
- Mahoba. (n.d). District Mahoba (U.P) Indian, History about Mahoba. Retrieved February, 09 2016 From <http://mahoba.nic.in/>
- Mainpuri. (2013). About district, Mainpuri: Official website of Mainpuri U.P, Retrieved February, 05 2016, from <http://mainpuri.nic.in/>
- Mainpuri. (2013). About district, Mainpuri: Official website of Mainpuri U.P, Retrieved February, 05 2016, from <http://mainpuri.nic.in/>
- Mairaj, Ijaz. Muhammad. (2012). Applications of information and communication technologies in libraries in Pakistan. *Journal of Medical Library Association*, 100(3), 218-222. Doi: 10.3163/1536-5050.100.3.013
- MapofIndia. (n.d.). Map of India. Retrieved November, 2 2015, from <http://www.mapsofindia.com/uttar-pradesh/>
- Marey, Isabella. A. and Dhanavandan, S. (2014). A study of information literacy and reading habits of user in public libraries. *E- Library Science Research Journal*, 2(9). 01-05. Retrieved October, 24 2014 from [www.lsrj.in/ArticleDetails.aspx?id=309](http://www.lsrj.in/ArticleDetails.aspx?id=309).
- Merriam Webster. (2015). Public Library. Retrieved November, 23 2015 From <http://www.merriam-webster.com/dictionary/public%20library>
- Mathura. (2014). About district. Mathura official website, Retrieved February, 05 2016, from <http://mathura.nic.in/#>
- Mathura. (2014). About district. Mathura official website, Retrieved February, 05 2016, from <http://mathura.nic.in/#>
- Matoria, Kumar. Ram., Upadhyay, K. P. & Moni, Madaswamy. (2011). Automation and networking of public libraries in India using the e-Granthalaya software the

- Informatics Centre, Program, 41(1). 47-58. Retrieved January, 11 2015 from <http://www.emeraldinsight.com/doi/pdfplus/10.1108/00330330710724881>
- Mau. (2012). Official website of District Mau, About Mau. Retrieved February, 10 2016 from <http://mau.nic.in/>
- Mau. (2012). Official website of District Mau, About Mau. Retrieved February, 10 2016 from <http://mau.nic.in/>
- Merriam Webster Dictionary. (2015). Library. Retrieved November, 23 2015 From <http://www.merriam-webster.com/dictionary/library>.
- Merriam Webster. (2015). Observation. Retrieved November, 23 2015 From <http://www.merriam-webster.com/dictionary/observation>
- Michael, Sakyi. Boateng. (2012). The role of information and communication technologies in Ghana's rural development. *Library Philosophy and Practices (e-journal)*, 01-23. Retrieved September, 22 2014 from <http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/libphilprac/871>.
- Mirzapur. (2013). History, Mirzapur official website, Retrieved February, 07 2016, from <http://mirzapur.nic.in/>
- Mirzapur. (2013). History, Mirzapur official website, Retrieved February, 07 2016, from <http://mirzapur.nic.in/>
- Moradabad. (2014). About District, Welcome to Moradabad, Retrieved February, 07 2016 from <http://moradabad.nic.in/>
- Moradabad. (2014). About District, Welcome to Moradabad, Retrieved February, 07 2016 from <http://moradabad.nic.in/>
- Mostert, J. B. (2001). African public library systems: A literature survey. *LIBRES: Library and Information Science Research*, 11(1), 01-17.
- Motecassino, One of the most important library in the world. (2015). Retrieved November, 25 2015 From <http://www.crossingitaly.net/travel/936/montecassino-one-of-the-most-important-libraries-in-the-world/>.
- Muchen Saur, G. K. (2001). The Public Library Services: IFLA/UNESCO guide line for the development of public libraries. Retrieved November, 25 2015 From

<http://www.ifla.org/files/assets/hq/publications/archive/the-public-library-service/publ97.pdf>

Murthy, N. S. P. (2013). Corporate social responsibility and public libraries: A review. *DESIDOC Journal of Library & Information Technology*, 33(1). 05-06. Retrieved September, 22 2014 from [publications.drdo.gov.in/ojs/index.php/djlit/article/download/.../2129](http://publications.drdo.gov.in/ojs/index.php/djlit/article/download/.../2129)

Muzaffar Nagar. (2014). Muzaffarnagar, About District. Retrieved February, 09 2016 from <http://muzaffarnagar.nic.in/>

Muzaffar Nagar. (2014). Muzaffarnagar, About District. Retrieved February, 09 2016 from <http://muzaffarnagar.nic.in/>

Nai, R. Raman. Ranganathan Public library system. *International and Cooperative Librarianship and systems*, 1. 127-135.

Nair, R. Raman. (Ed). (1993). *Public Library Development: Public Library Development in India*. New Delhi: Ess Ess Publication.

National Mission on Library. (2015). *Libraries Scenario in India*. Retrieved November, 25 2015 from, <http://www.nmlindia.nic.in/pages/display/24>.

New Word Encyclopedia. (2015). Public Library. Retrieved November, 26 2015 From [http://www.newworldencyclopedia.org/entry/Public\\_library](http://www.newworldencyclopedia.org/entry/Public_library)

Obinyan, A. G., Obinyan, O. O., & Aidenojie, E. (2011). Use of information recourses in four branch of a state public library of Nigeria. *Chinese Librarianship: An International Electronic Journal*, 31, 01-16. Retrieved November, 12 2014 from <http://www.whiteclouds.com/iclc/cliej/cl3100A.pdf>.

Official website. (2015). About Lakhimpurkheri, Official website of Lakhimpurkheri. Retrieved February, 03 2016 from <http://kheri.nic.in/>.

Official website. (2015). About Lakhimpurkheri, Official website of Lakhimpurkheri. Retrieved February, 03 2016 from <http://kheri.nic.in/>.

Oxford Dictionaries Language matters. (2015). Library. Library. Retrieved November, 26 2015, From <http://www.oxforddictionaries.com/definition/english/library>.

- Peterson, A. Herman. (2009). Norwich City Library 1608-1737: Norfolk Record Society. Retrieved November, 26 2015 from, <https://muse.jhu.edu/journals/lac/summary/v044/44.4.peterson.html>.
- Pratap, Bhanu. & Chopra, Kiran. (2013). Status of the public library system in Chandigarh: A comparative study. *Library Philosophy & Practice (e-journal)*. Paper 953. Doi : <http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/libphilprac/953>.
- Pratap, Bhanu. & Chopra, Kiran. (2013). Status of the public library system in Chandigarh: A comparative study. *Library Philosophy & Practice (e-journal)*. Paper 953. Doi : <http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/libphilprac/953>.
- Pratap, Bhanu., & Chopra, Kiran. (2013). State of the public library system in Chandigarh: A comparative study. *Library Philosophy and Practice (e-journal)*, 1-19. Retrieved September, 23 2014 From <http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/libphilprac/953>.
- Pratapgarh. (n.d). Pratapgarh an official website of a district of Pratapgarh, Uttar Pradesh India, About Pratapgarh. Retrieved February, 10 2016 From <http://pratapgarh.nic.in/>
- Pratapgarh. (n.d). Pratapgarh an official website of a district of Pratapgarh, Uttar Pradesh India, About Pratapgarh. Retrieved February, 10 2016 From <http://pratapgarh.nic.in/>
- Pravathamma, N., & Redday, Shanker. (2009). Use of information resources and services in public libraries: a case study of Bhidar district, Karnataka State, India. *Annals of Library Science and Documentation*, 56, 249-254.
- Raebareli. (2015). Profile, Official website of district Raebareli. Retrieved February, 09 2016, from <http://raebareli.nic.in/>.
- Raebareli. (2015). Profile, Official website of district Raebareli. Retrieved February, 09 2016, from <http://raebareli.nic.in/>.
- Rahman, Ziaur. & Nausheen, Sabahat. (2014). Multiculturalism for sustainable development: The role of public libraries in multicultural society. *E- Library Science Research Journal*, 2(9). 01-06.
- Raja Rammohun Roy Library Foundation Ministry of Culture Government of India. (n.d.) Retrieved November, 1 2015 from [http://rrrlf.nic.in/lib\\_legislation.asp](http://rrrlf.nic.in/lib_legislation.asp)

- Raja Rammohun Roy Library Foundation Ministry of Culture Government of India.  
(n.d.) Retrieved November, 3 2015 from  
[http://rrrlf.nic.in/acts\\_rules/uttarpradesh.pdf](http://rrrlf.nic.in/acts_rules/uttarpradesh.pdf)
- Raja Rammohun Roy Library Foundation Ministry of Culture Government of India.  
(n.d.) Retrieved November, 3 2015 from <http://rrrlf.nic.in/slpc.asp>
- Ramasamy, R. (2003). Status of State Central Libraries in India. New Delhi, India:  
Gyan Publishing House.
- Ramasamy, R. (2003). Status of State Central Libraries in India. New Delhi, India:  
Gyan Publishing House.
- Rampur. (n.d). Home page, Welcome to Rampur, Retrieved February, 08 2016 from  
<http://rampur.nic.in/home4new.html>
- Rampur. (n.d). Home page, Welcome to Rampur, Retrieved February, 08 2016 from  
<http://rampur.nic.in/home4new.html>
- Rao, S. N & Kumari, Nirmala. N. (2013). Revitalization of public library system in  
India: A CSR perspective. *DESIDOC Journal of Library & Information  
Technology*, 33(1). 25-28. Retrieved October, 23 22 2014 from  
<http://publications.drdo.gov.in/ojs/index.php/djlit/article/view/3726>
- Ravi, Bhuvneshwari. & Vivek, Gayatri. (2013). Importance of partnerships for  
development in India. *DESIDOC Journal of Library & Information Technology*,  
33(1). 17-20. Retrieved September, 25 2014 from  
<http://publications.drdo.gov.in/ojs/index.php/djlit/article/view/3724>
- Ravindran, K. (1990). Public Library System in India: Public Libraries in India. New  
Delhi: Ess Ess Publication.
- Research Methods Knowledge Base. (2006). Survey Research. Retrieved 26,  
November, 2015 From <http://www.socialresearchmethods.net/kb/survey.php>
- Roy, Loriene. (1990). Objective and subjective criteria used in identifying books to be  
weeded in public library collection. *Taylor & Francis Online*, 12(1-2), 83-93.  
Doi: 1300/J105v12n01\_11.
- RRLF. (2015). Acts & Rules. Retrieved 24 November, 2015 From  
[http://www.rrrlf.gov.in/acts\\_rules/uttarpradesh.pdf](http://www.rrrlf.gov.in/acts_rules/uttarpradesh.pdf)

- RRLF. (2015). Public library system in India. Retrieved 24 November, 2015 From [http://www.rrrlf.gov.in/current\\_pub\\_lib\\_sys.asp](http://www.rrrlf.gov.in/current_pub_lib_sys.asp)
- Sahal, K. S. & Sharma, P. (Ed). (2008). B.Lib. Guide-Sashi. Jaipur: University Publication.
- Saharanpur. (2014). Government of Uttar Pradesh an official website of Saharanpur, History. Retrieved February, 09 2016 From <http://saharanpur.nic.in/>
- Saharanpur. (2014). Government of Uttar Pradesh an official website of Saharanpur, History. Retrieved February, 09 2016 From <http://saharanpur.nic.in/>
- Sant Kabir Nagar. (2015). About Districts, Sant Kbir Nagar: An official website of a district. Retrieved February, 04 2016, from <http://sknagar.nic.in/>.
- Sant Kabir Nagar. (2015). About Districts, Sant Kbir Nagar: An official website of a district. Retrieved February, 04 2016, from <http://sknagar.nic.in/>.
- Santikumar, S. C. (1993). Publiv Library Development: Public Library Development in India. New Delhi: Ess Ess publication.
- Sasi, P. K. (2014). Role of public libraries on women empowerment: a study with special reference to District library Malappuram. *IOSR Journal of Humanities and Social Science (IOSR)*, 19(10), 36-42.
- Satnarayana, M. (1996). Use of public libraries: A case of deposit holder of Vishakapatnam district central library. *Annals of Library Science and Documentation*, 43(3). 108-115.
- Senkevith & Sweetland. (1996). Evolution public library adult fiction: Can we define a core collection. *RQ*, 36(1), 103-117. Retrieved October, 24 2014 from <http://www.jstor.org/stable/20863052>
- Shah, Chanda. Nimai., & Sinha, Chndra, Keshab. (2012). Rural libraries in support of rural reconstruction: Tagore's, thinking and reality. *Library Philosophy and Practices (e-journal)*, 01-08. Retrieved November, 20 2014 from <http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/libphilprac/867>.
- Shrawasti. (2012). Shrawasti official website. Retrieved February, 04 2016 from <http://shravasti.nic.in/>

- Shrawasti. (2012). Shrawasti official website. Retrieved February, 04 2016 from <http://shravasti.nic.in/>
- Shrem, Jonathan. (2012). Public libraries informational brief: impact of public libraries on students and lifelong learners. *New York Comprehensive centre Education Technology Team*. 01-22 Retrieved November, 20 2014 from [http://www.nysl.nysed.gov/libdev/nyla/nycc\\_public\\_library\\_brief.pdf](http://www.nysl.nysed.gov/libdev/nyla/nycc_public_library_brief.pdf).
- Shuva, NZ., & . (2012). Status of non-Government public libraries in Bangladesh. *Annals of Library Science and Documentation*, 23(1). Retrieved September, 24 2014 from <http://www.banglajol.info/index.php/EL/article/view/12119>.
- Siddhartnagar. (2016). About Shiddhartnagar, The official website of Siddhartnagar. Retrieved February, 03 2016, from <http://sidharthnagar.nic.in/>.
- Siddhartnagar. (2016). About Shiddhartnagar, The official website of Siddhartnagar. Retrieved February, 03 2016, from <http://sidharthnagar.nic.in/>.
- Sin, S-C. Joanna., & Kim, S-K. (2008). Use of non-use of public libraries in the information age: A logistic regression analysis of household characteristics and library services variables. *Library & Information Science Research*, 30(3), 207-215. Doi: 10.1016/j.lisr.2007.11.008.
- Singh, Naoremromikanta. & Devi, Madhurai. (2013). Public library? People,s university in Manipur “Education is the backbone of the Indian”-Amartyasen. *E-Library science Research Journal*, 2(2), 01-05. Retrieved February, 17 2014 from <http://www.lsrj.in/UploadedArticles/156.pdf>.
- Singh, Naoremromikanta. & Devi, Madhurai. (2014). Degital public library system (DPLS)? A key solution of future Manipur. *E- Library science Research Journal*, 2(4), 01-06. Retrieved December, 24 2014 from <http://www.lsrj.in/UploadedArticles/207.pdf>.
- Singh, R. (2012). Status and challenges Public Libraries Automation in Punjab. *International Journal of Information Dissemination and Technology*, 2(2), 01-12. Retrieved February, 17 2014 from <http://www.ijidt.com/index.php/ijidt/article/download/154/83>.
- Singh, Rupendra. (2012). Status and challenges of public libraries automation in Punjab. *International Journal of Information Dissemination and Technology*,

- 2(2), 146-152. Retrieved November, 21 2014 from <http://www.ijdt.com/index.php/ijdt/article/view/71>.
- Sitapur. (2015). About Sitapur, Sitapur official website. Retrieved February, 03 2016, from <http://sitapur.nic.in/>
- Sitapur. (2015). About Sitapur, Sitapur official website. Retrieved February, 03 2016, from <http://sitapur.nic.in/>
- Sonbhadra. (2012). About district, Sonbhadra official website, Retrieved February, 07 2016 from <http://sonbhadra.nic.in/default1.aspx>
- Sonbhadra. (2012). About district, Sonbhadra official website, Retrieved February, 07 2016 from <http://sonbhadra.nic.in/default1.aspx>
- The American Heritage Dictionary of English Language. (2015). Library. Retrieved 22 November 2015, From <https://www.ahdictionary.com/word/search.html?q=library&submit.x=61&submit.y=24>
- The American Heritage Dictionary. (N.A). Wordnik, Library. Retrieved 22 November, 2015 <https://www.wordnik.com/words/library>
- Tiyagi, Sunil. (2011). Use of information resources and services at Delhi public library (DPL): A survey. *Library Philosophy and Practices (e- journal)*, 01-13. Retrieved September, 22 2014 from <http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/libphilprac/634/>.
- Tjoumas, R. (1993). Native American literature for young people: a survey of collection development methods in public libraries. *Library Trends*, 41(3), 493-523.
- Unesco. (2015). Webworld. Public Library Manifesto. Retrieved 23 November, 2015 From <http://www.unesco.org/webworld/libraries/manifestos/libraman.html>
- Unnao. (2012). About Unnao, Unnao an Official website of the District. Retrieved February, 03 2016, from <http://unnao.nic.in/>.
- Unnao. (2012). About Unnao, Unnao an Official website of the District. Retrieved February, 03 2016, from <http://unnao.nic.in/>.

- Varanasi. (NA). District Varanasi, Home page. Retrieved February, 09 2016 from <http://varanasi.nic.in/>
- Varanasi. (NA). District Varanasi, Home page. Retrieved February, 09 2016 from <http://varanasi.nic.in/>
- Velmurugan, Senthur. V. (2013). Libraries in Tmilnadu: A history of public libraries. *International Journal of Multidisciplinary Academic Research*, 1(1), 22-32. Retrieved September, 22 2014 from <http://www.multidisciplinaryjournals.com/wp-content/uploads/2013/07/Paper-LIBRARIES-IN-TAMILNADU.pdf>.
- Vikram, D. P. (2012). Development of 'A' grade library in khandesh region. *E-Library Science Research Journal*, 1(2). 1-29.
- Visit Salford. (2015). Salford a city of First. Retrieved 23 November 2015 from, <http://www.visitsalford.info/industrialheritage1st.htm>
- Vuppala, Lingaiagh, Prabhavathi, D. & Anjaiah, M. (2015). Library and information center in ICT Era.
- Vuppala, Lingaiagh, Prabhavathi, D. & Anjaiah, M. (2015). Library and information center in ICT Era.
- Wani, Ashraf. Zahid .(2008). Development of public libraries in India. *Library Philosophy and Practices(e-journal)*, 01-11. Retrived March, 22 2015 From <http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/libphilprac/165>.
- Weici, Wu. (2008). Strategies and characteristics of the development of the public library collection. *Library Works and Study*, Retrieved September, 28 2014 from <http://www.cnki.net/?fl=1975854844>.
- Zakaria, Z., Hussain, H. Z., Noordin, N., Sawal, M. H. Z. M., Alhady, A. S. B. A. M. S., Zakaria, Z. , & Zakaria, A. (2011). Service quality dimensions in public library : *Northern Area Experienced, Journal of Social Science*, 7(2), 265-270. Retrieved October, 20 2014 from <http://search.proquest.com/openview/08a89a7f1e874b14a5da1b81194a0790/1?pq-origsite=gscholar>.

# *APPENDIX*

---

---

## APPENDIX

---

---

Questionnaire for Librarian

Dear Librarian  
Rajkiya Jila Pustakalaya

I am requesting your good self to kindly spare few minutes to fill up this questionnaire. The research entitled "STATUS OF GOVERNMENT DISTRICT LIBRARIES OF UTTAR PRADESH: A CRITICAL ANALYSIS". Please respond to each question below. All information/ data provided by you will remain confidential and research purpose only.

I solicited you kind co-operation in this regards.

Thanking You

Anubhav Shah  
(Research Scholar)  
DLIS, BBAU  
Lucknow

---

### District Library Details.

1. Name of the Library : \_\_\_\_\_
2. Establishment Year of Library: \_\_\_\_\_
3. Address: \_\_\_\_\_
4. Contact No: \_\_\_\_\_
5. Website Address: \_\_\_\_\_
6. Email Address: \_\_\_\_\_
7. Library Timing : \_\_\_\_\_

### Personal Details of Librarian/Authorized Person.

1. Name: \_\_\_\_\_
2. Designation: \_\_\_\_\_
3. Contact No: \_\_\_\_\_
4. Qualification: \_\_\_\_\_
5. Total Experiences: \_\_\_\_\_

### Library Staffs Details.

| S.No | Staffs Status           | √ / x | Maximum Qualification |
|------|-------------------------|-------|-----------------------|
| 1    | Librarian               |       |                       |
| 2    | Dy. Librarian           |       |                       |
| 3    | Assistant Librarian     |       |                       |
| 4    | Cataloguer / Classifier |       |                       |
| 5    | Library Assistant       |       |                       |
| 6    | Other                   |       |                       |
| 7    | Total Number of Staff   |       |                       |

- Are you satisfy with the working style of your library staffs for smooth-functioning of library:  
YES [ ] NO [ ]  
If No please specify the reason:\_\_\_\_\_
- Is your library staffs are adequate: YES [ ] NO [ ]
- Are you using any classification Scheme: YES [ ] NO [ ]  
If yes please specify: DDC [ ]  
CC [ ]  
UDC [ ]
- Any other specify\_\_\_\_\_
- Have you prepared Catalogue card for your library collection: YES [ ] NO [ ]  
] If –yes please specify the catalogue code which you have used:  
AACR2 [ ]  
CCC [ ]  
ALA [ ]  
Any other please specify\_\_\_\_\_

## Library User:

- Please specify the user strength of your library:  
Total numbers of resister library users: \_\_\_\_\_  
Male\_\_\_\_\_. Female\_\_\_\_\_. Children\_\_\_\_\_
- Please mention your library membership Fee (Including Security money).  
(Rs)\_\_\_\_\_
- Is Your library membership card are valid for:  
One year [ ]  
2 year [ ]  
2 to 5 year [ ]  
Whole life [ ]
- Are you providing a life time membership card: YES [ ] NO [ ]

## Library Collection and Services:

- Please Specify the library collection :

| S.no | Type  | Yes | No | Total volume |
|------|---|-----|----|--------------|
| 1    | Number of Hindi Edition Books                               |     |    |              |
| 2    | Number of English Edition Books                             |     |    |              |
| 3    | Number of Indian language<br>(Bengali,Urdu,Tamil.etc) Books |     |    |              |
| 4    | Foreign Language Books Collection                           |     |    |              |
| 5    | Reference Collection  |     |    |              |
| 6    | Database if any   |     |    |              |
| 7    | Recreational Books  |     |    |              |
| 8    | Rare Books  |     |    |              |
| 9    | Manuscripts   |     |    |              |

|    |                                   |  |  |  |
|----|-----------------------------------|--|--|--|
| 10 | Science and Technology Collection |  |  |  |
| 11 | Newspaper                         |  |  |  |
| 12 | Periodicals \ Journals            |  |  |  |
| 13 | Magazines                         |  |  |  |
| 14 | Patents                           |  |  |  |
| 15 | E- books/E-journals               |  |  |  |
| 16 | Govt. Documents                   |  |  |  |
| 17 | Others                            |  |  |  |
| 18 | Your Total Library Collection     |  |  |  |

➤ Please specify the library services offered by your library:

| S.NO | NAME OF THE SERVICES             | YES | NO |
|------|----------------------------------|-----|----|
| 1    | Circulation Service              |     |    |
| 2    | Reference Service                |     |    |
| 3    | Reprography Service              |     |    |
| 4    | Translation Service              |     |    |
| 5    | Inter Library loan Service       |     |    |
| 6    | Bibliography Service             |     |    |
| 7    | Indexing and Abstracting Service |     |    |
| 8    | Current Awareness Services       |     |    |
| 9    | SDI Service                      |     |    |
| 10   | Document Delivery Service        |     |    |
| 11   | Extension Service                |     |    |
| 12   | Any Others (Please Specify)      |     |    |

ICT Infrastructure:

➤ Are you using Computer in your library: YES [ ] NO [ ]

If -yes please specify the number of computers available in your library:

\_\_\_\_\_

➤ Do you have your library networks? YES [ ] NO [ ]

If-yes please specify the networks which you have:

1-LAN [ ]      2-WAN [ ]      3-MAN [ ]      4-Other [ ]

➤ Please specify the ICT equipment available in your library:

| S.No | NAME OF EQUIPMENT        | YES | NO |
|------|--------------------------|-----|----|
| 1    | Photocopier              |     |    |
| 2    | Fax Machine              |     |    |
| 3    | Scanner                  |     |    |
| 4    | O.C.R                    |     |    |
| 5    | Projector                |     |    |
| 6    | Printer                  |     |    |
| 7    | VCR/CD player            |     |    |
| 8    | Telephone                |     |    |
| 9    | Any other please specify |     |    |

- Your have Internet Facility : Yes [ ] No [ ]  
If-yes please answer the question:  
Are you providing Internet connectivity for theirs users in your library: YES [ ]  
NO [ ]
- Which type of connectivity you have:  
1-Dial-up [ ]      2-ISDN [ ]      3- Wi-Fi [ ]      4- leased  
line [ ]  
5- Other specify: \_\_\_\_\_
- Whether you library have your own library website: YES [ ] NO [ ]  
If-yes specify the URL of your library website: \_\_\_\_\_

ICT Application:

- Please mention the library services are offered through UCT application in your library:

| Name of the Services Through ICT   | YES | NO |
|--|-----|----|
| RFID Technology  |     |    |
| Cloud Computing  |     |    |
| Mobile Technology  |     |    |
| Bar code Circulation service   |     |    |
| Union Catalogue  |     |    |
| OPAC( Online Public Access Catalogue)  |     |    |
| Email inquiry  |     |    |
| Promotion of library through Social Media  |     |    |
| Library Portal   |     |    |
| Library Forum  |     |    |
| Digital Library facility   |     |    |
| Resource Sharing with any organization-<br>If –yes please specify the name of Organization |     |    |
| Document Delivery Services   |     |    |
| CAS/SDI services through ICT application   |     |    |
| Feedback   |     |    |
| RSS  |     |    |
| E-Journal  |     |    |
| Computerized accounting or Information Management System                                   |     |    |
| Computerized Inter Library Loan  |     |    |
| CC TV  |     |    |
| Any other specify  |     |    |

- Whether you are satisfy with ICT facility of library: YES [ ] NO [ ]  
If-No please specify Why? \_\_\_\_\_

Library Automation:

- Whether your library is Automated: YES [ ] NO [ ]  
If-yes please specify the status of automation:

1-Fully automated [ ]      2- Partially automated [ ]      3-Under automated [ ]

- What kind of Library software do you use for library automation?  
 1- Commercial software [ ]      2- Open Source Software [ ]  
 2- Any other please specify: \_\_\_\_\_  
 If your library automation software is commercial software please tick which one you have: 1- Libsys [ ]    2- Soft Granth [ ]    3- SLIM [ ]    4- Librarian2 [ ]  
 5- Any other please specify: \_\_\_\_\_
- Another one if your library automation software is open source software please tick which one you have: 1- NEW GENLIB [ ]    2- KOHA [ ]    3- E-Granthalaya [ ]  
 3- D Space [ ]      5- Other specify; \_\_\_\_\_
- Please specify the library software Module which you are using in your library :
- |                |     |
|----------------|-----|
| Acquisition    | [ ] |
| Circulation    | [ ] |
| Serial control | [ ] |
| Classification | [ ] |
| OPAC           | [ ] |
| Administration | [ ] |
| Indexing       | [ ] |
- Other please specify: \_\_\_\_\_
- Whether you are satisfy with your library software : Yes [ ] No [ ]  
 If-No please specify: \_\_\_\_\_

### Library Infrastructure

- Whether your library has your own separate building: Yes [ ] No [ ]
- If –No please specify the status of your library building (for example, library running with on-lone building / Library building are situated in any Government collage or institution also mention the name of institution or collage): \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_
- Is your library have proper space: Yes [ ] No [ ]  
 If-yes please specify the area of your library (In Sq. Meter): \_\_\_\_\_
- Your Library have separate reading room for their users: Yes [ ] No [ ]  
 If –yes please specify that users can read its own books in your library: Yes [ ] No [ ]

- Please specify (√) the following facilities are available in your library, table are given below:

| S.No | Facilities for the users / staffs                       | YES | NO |
|------|---|-----|----|
| 1    | Your library have Back -up Electricity plan             |     |    |
| 2    | Do you have proper seating arrangement                  |     |    |
| 3    | Your library have Ac/Cooler Room facility for the users |     |    |
| 4    | Whether adequate to stack the collection                |     |    |
| 5    | Standard Library Furniture available                    |     |    |
| 6    | Seating Capacity (In term of reading room)              |     |    |
| 7    | Security and Disaster mitigation Measures taken         |     |    |
| 8    | Do you have Catalogue Cabinet                           |     |    |
| 9    | Do you have separate stack room                         |     |    |
| 10   | Library have Children Section                           |     |    |

- Are you satisfy with present physical facilities of your library? YES [  ] NO [  ]

If –No please enumerates some important difficulties with library infrastructure: \_\_\_\_\_

**Library Budget:**

- Please give the detail of your overall library budgets of 3 year :

| Year    | Budgets in Lakes |
|---------|------------------|
| 2012-13 |                  |
| 2013-14 |                  |
| 2014-15 |                  |

- Please specify the total personnel budgets of your library per year; \_\_\_\_\_
- How much percentage of your library budgets expended on reading materials of 3 years.

| Year    | Expanses on reading materials (%) |
|---------|-----------------------------------|
| 2012-13 |                                   |
| 2013-14 |                                   |
| 2014-15 |                                   |

- Please give the percentage of miscellaneous expanses of your library budgets of 3 year.

| Year    | Expanses (%) |
|---------|--------------|
| 2012-13 |              |
| 2013-14 |              |
| 2014-15 |              |

- Are you using full library budgets every year: Yes [  ] No [  ]
- State the weak areas of your library in which you require funding support:

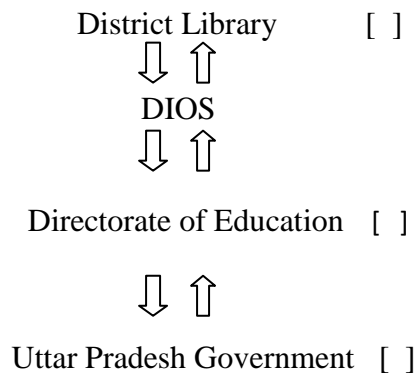
\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

- You are satisfy with your overall library budgets: Yes [ ] No [ ]  
If-No please specify why?\_\_\_\_\_
- Funding Institution (Tick mark if from multiple sources)
  1. State Government [ ]
  2. University Grant Commission [ ]
  3. MHRD [ ]
  4. Private Bodies [ ]
  5. Any other: \_\_\_\_\_
  - 6.
- Please tick (√) the pattern of Governance of Government District Library (Rajkiya Jila Pustkalaya).

Note :- If the given pattern is incorrect you can correct.



- Are you satisfy with the Governance of Government District Libraries: Yes [ ] No [ ]  
If No please specify the reasons:

---

---

---

Date:

Place:

Signature

Thank you for fill up this questionnaire and support.